

OFFICIAL NOTICE OF SALE, BID FORM
and
PRELIMINARY OFFICIAL STATEMENT

\$45,340,000*

WAXAHACHIE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
(Ellis County, Texas)

Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds
Series 2024

Bids Due
October 21, 2024
at 11:00 a.m., Central Time

*Preliminary, subject to change. See "THE BONDS – ADJUSTMENT OF PRINCIPAL AMOUNT AND MATURITY SCHEDULE FOR THE BONDS" herein.

(this page intentionally left blank)

OFFICIAL NOTICE OF SALE

\$45,340,000*

WAXAHACHIE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
(A political subdivision of the State of Texas located in Ellis County, Texas)

UNLIMITED TAX REFUNDING BONDS, SERIES 2024

THE SALE

BONDS OFFERED FOR SALE AT COMPETITIVE BID: The Board of Trustees (the "Board") of the Waxahachie Independent School District (the "District" or the "Issuer") is offering for sale at competitive bid its \$45,340,000* Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2024 (the "Bonds"). Bidders may submit bids for the Bonds by either of the following methods:

- (1) Submit bids electronically as described below in "BIDS BY INTERNET;" or
- (2) Submit bids by facsimile as described below in "BIDS BY FACSIMILE."

BIDS BY INTERNET: Interested bidders may, at their option and risk, submit their bid by electronic media, as described below, by 11:00 A.M., Central time, on October 21, 2024. Bidders submitting a bid by internet **shall not** be required to submit signed Official Bid Forms prior to the award. Any prospective bidder that intends to submit an electronic bid must submit its electronic bid via the facilities of the i-Deal, LLC Parity System ("PARITY") and should, as a courtesy, register with PARITY by 10:00 A.M., Central time, on October 21, 2024 indicating their intent to submit a bid by internet.

In the event of a malfunction in the electronic bidding process, bidders may submit their bids by facsimile, as described below. Any bid received after the scheduled time for their receipt will not be accepted.

The official time for the receipt of bids shall be the time maintained by PARITY. All electronic bids shall be deemed to incorporate the provisions of this Official Notice of Sale, the Official Bid Form, and the Preliminary Official Statement. To the extent that any instructions or directions set forth in PARITY conflict with this Official Notice of Sale, the terms of this Official Notice of Sale shall control. For further information about the PARITY System, potential bidders may contact i-Deal LLC at 1359 Broadway, 2nd Floor, New York, New York 10018, Telephone 212-849-5021.

An electronic bid made through the facilities of PARITY shall be deemed an irrevocable offer to purchase the Bonds on the terms provided in this Official Notice of Sale, and shall be binding upon the bidder as if made by a signed, sealed bid delivered to the Issuer. The Issuer shall not be responsible for any malfunction or mistake made by, or as a result of the use of PARITY, the use of such facilities being the sole risk of the prospective bidder.

BIDS BY FACSIMILE: Interested bidders may, at their option and risk, submit their bid by facsimile to the District's Financial Advisor, SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc. Attention: Mr. Doug Whitt at (214) 279-8683 by 11:00 A.M., Central time, on October 21, 2024. Bidders submitting a bid by facsimile shall not be required to submit signed Official Bid Forms prior to the award. Any prospective bidder that intends to submit a bid by facsimile should, as a courtesy, submit an email message to dwhitt@samcocapital.com by 10:00 A.M., Central time, on October 21, 2024 indicating their intent to submit a bid by facsimile.

Neither the District nor SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc. is responsible for any failure of either of the Financial Advisor's or the bidder's fax machine. Bids received by facsimile after the bid deadline will not be accepted. Bidders who fax bids do so at their own risk. All such bids are binding on the bidder.

PLACE AND TIME OF BID OPENING: The bids for the Bonds will be opened at the District's offices at 11:00 A.M. Central time, on October 21, 2024.

AWARD OF THE BONDS: In the order authorizing the Bonds that was adopted on September 9, 2024 (the "Bond Order"), the Board has delegated authority to certain District officials (each, a "Designated Financial Officer") the authority to execute a pricing certificate (the "Pricing Certificate") to establish the final terms and effectuate the sale of the Bonds, which terms will be evidenced in the Pricing Certificate (the Bond Order and the Pricing Certificate are collectively referred to herein as the "Order"). Upon the opening of the bids as described above, the Designated Financial Officer shall award the Bonds by executing the Official Bid Form and the Pricing Certificate. The District, acting through the Designated Financial Officer, reserves the right to reject any and all bids and to waive any irregularities except time of submission.

THE BONDS

DESCRIPTION: The Bonds will be dated October 15, 2024 (the "Dated Date"). Interest on the Bonds will accrue from the Dated Date and will be due on February 15, 2025 and each August 15 and February 15 thereafter until maturity or prior redemption. The Bonds will be issued as fully registered obligations in book-entry form only and when issued will be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York ("DTC"). DTC will act as securities depository for the Bonds (the "Securities Depository"). Book-entry interests in the Bonds will be made available for purchase in the principal amount of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof. Purchasers of the Bonds ("Beneficial Owners") will not receive physical delivery of certificates representing their interest in the Bonds purchased. So long as DTC or its nominee is the registered owner of the Bonds, the principal of and interest on the Bonds will be payable by BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas as Paying Agent/Registrar, to the Securities Depository, which will in turn remit such principal and interest to its Participants, which will in turn remit such principal and interest to the Beneficial Owners of the Bonds. (See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" in the Preliminary Official Statement.)

**Preliminary, subject to change. See "THE BONDS – ADJUSTMENT OF PRINCIPAL AMOUNT AND MATURITY SCHEDULE FOR THE BONDS" herein.*

MATURITY SCHEDULE: The Bonds will be stated to mature on the dates and in the amounts, as follows:

Maturity (8/15)	Principal Amount*	Maturity (8/15)	Principal Amount*
2025	\$950,000	2032	\$6,010,000
2026	505,000	2033	6,290,000
2027	525,000	2034	6,585,000
2028	550,000	2035	6,895,000
2029	575,000	2036	7,220,000
2030	600,000	2037	7,550,000
2031	1,085,000		

ADJUSTMENT OF PRINCIPAL AMOUNT AND MATURITY SCHEDULE FOR THE BONDS: After selecting the winning bid, the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds and the principal amortization schedule may be adjusted as determined by the District and its Financial Advisor in \$5,000 increments to reflect the actual interest rates and to create a substantially level debt service schedule for the District. Such adjustments will not change the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds by more than 10% from the amount set forth herein or change the principal amount due on the bonds in any year by more than 20% (Excluding 2025-2031). The principal amount due on the Bonds in years 2026-2030 will not adjust to a par amount below \$250,000. The dollar amount bid for the Bonds by the winning bidder will be adjusted proportionately to reflect any increase or decrease in the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds finally determined to be issued. The District will use its best efforts to communicate to the winning bidder any such adjustment within four (4) hours after the opening of the bids. Purchaser's compensation will be based upon the final par amount after any adjustment thereto, subsequent to the receipt and tabulation of the winning bid, within the aforementioned parameters.

In the event of any adjustment of the maturity schedule for the Bonds as described above, no rebidding or recalculation of the proposals submitted will be required or permitted. Any such adjustment of the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds and/or the maturity schedule for the Bonds made by the District or its Financial Advisor shall be subsequent to the award of the Bonds to the winning bidder as determined pursuant to "CONDITIONS OF THE SALE – BASIS OF AWARD" herein and shall not affect such determination. The winning bidder may not withdraw its bid as a result of any changes made within the aforementioned limits.

SERIAL BONDS AND/OR TERM BONDS: Bidders may provide that all of the Bonds be issued as serial maturities or may provide that maturities 2035 through 2037 be combined into term bonds (the "Term Bonds"). Such Term Bonds would be subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption in accordance with the Bond Order. (See "THE BONDS – Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption")

MANDATORY SINKING FUND REDEMPTION: If the successful bidder designates principal amounts of the Bonds to be combined into one or more Term Bonds, each such Term Bond will be subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption commencing on August 15 of the first year which has been combined to form such Term Bond and continuing on August 15 in each year thereafter until the stated maturity date of that Term Bond. The amount redeemed in any year will be equal to the principal amount for such year set forth in the table above under the caption "MATURITY SCHEDULE" (subject to adjustment, as provided in "ADJUSTMENT OF PRINCIPAL AMOUNT AND MATURITY SCHEDULE FOR THE BONDS"). Term Bonds to be redeemed in any year by mandatory sinking fund redemption will be redeemed at par and will be selected by lot from among the Term Bonds then subject to redemption. The District, at its option, may credit against any mandatory sinking fund redemption requirement Term Bonds of the maturity then subject to redemption which have been purchased and canceled by the District and not theretofore applied as a credit against any mandatory sinking fund redemption requirement.

OPTIONAL REDEMPTION: The Bonds maturing on or after August 15, 2035 are subject to redemption at the option of the District in whole or in part on August 15, 2034 or any date thereafter, at a price equal to the principal amount thereof, plus accrued interest to the date of redemption.

AUTHORITY FOR ISSUANCE AND SECURITY FOR PAYMENT: The Bonds are being issued pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas including, particularly Chapters 1207 and 1371, Texas Government Code, as amended (together, the "Act"), and a bond order adopted by the Board of Trustees on September 9, 2024. As permitted by the provisions of Chapter 1207, the Board, in the Bond Order, delegated the authority to certain District officials to execute approval a pricing certificate establishing the pricing terms for the Bonds (the pricing certificate, together with the Bond Order, are collectively referred to herein as the "Order"). The Bonds are direct obligations of the District and are payable as to both principal and interest from ad valorem taxes to be levied annually on all taxable property within the District, without legal limitation as to rate or amount. (See "THE BONDS – Security" in the Preliminary Official Statement.)

PAYING AGENT/REGISTRAR: The initial Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds is BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas. In the Bond Order, the District covenants to provide a Paying Agent/Registrar at all times while the Bonds are outstanding, and any Paying Agent/Registrar selected by the District shall be a commercial bank or trust company organized under the laws of the United States and any state and duly qualified and legally authorized to serve and perform the duties of the Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds. The Paying Agent/Registrar will maintain the Security Register containing the names and addresses of the registered owners of the Bonds.

In the Bond Order the District retains the right to replace the Paying Agent/Registrar. If the Paying Agent/Registrar is replaced by the District, such Paying Agent/Registrar, promptly upon the appointment of a successor, is required to deliver the Security Register to the successor Paying Agent/Registrar.

In the event there is a change in the Paying Agent/Registrar, the District has agreed to notify each registered owner of the Bonds by United States mail, first-class postage prepaid, at the address in the Security Register, stating the effective date of the change and the mailing address of the successor Paying Agent/Registrar.

BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM: The District intends to utilize the Book-Entry-Only System of DTC with respect to the issuance of the Bonds. See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" in the Preliminary Official Statement.

OFFICIAL STATEMENT AND OTHER TERMS AND COVENANTS IN THE ORDER: Further details regarding the Bonds and certain covenants of the District contained in the Bond Order are set forth in the Preliminary Official Statement, to which reference is made for all purposes.

*Preliminary, subject to change. See "THE BONDS – ADJUSTMENT OF PRINCIPAL AMOUNT AND MATURITY SCHEDULE FOR THE BONDS" herein.

CONDITIONS OF THE SALE

TYPES OF BIDS AND INTEREST RATES: The Bonds will be sold in one block, on an "All or None" basis, and at a price of not less than their par value, plus accrued interest on the Bonds from the Dated Date of the Bonds to the date of Initial Delivery (defined herein) of the Bonds. **No bid producing a cash premium on the Bonds that results in a dollar price of less than \$104.60 nor greater than \$109.00 will be considered; provided, however, that any bid is subject to adjustment as described under the caption "THE BONDS – ADJUSTMENT OF PRINCIPAL AMOUNT AND MATURITY SCHEDULE FOR THE BONDS."** Bidders are invited to name the rate(s) of interest to be borne by the Bonds, provided that each rate bid must be in a multiple of 1/8 of 1% or 1/20 of 1% and the net effective interest rate for the Bonds (calculated in the manner required by Chapter 1204, as amended, Texas Government Code) must not exceed 15%. **The highest rate bid may not exceed the lowest rate bid by more than 100 basis points (or 1.00% in rate). No limitation is imposed upon bidders as to the number of rates or changes which may be used.** All Bonds of one stated maturity must bear one and the same rate. No bids involving supplemental interest rates will be considered.

BASIS OF AWARD: The sale of the Bonds will be awarded to the bidder making a bid that conforms to the specifications herein and which produces the **lowest True Interest Cost (defined herein) rate on the Bonds to the District.** The "True Interest Cost" rate is that rate which, when used to compute the total present value as of the **Dated Date** of all debt service payments on the Bonds on the basis of semi-annual compounding, produces an amount equal to the sum of the par value of the Bonds plus the premium bid (but not interest accrued from the Dated Date to the date of their Initial Delivery). In the event of a bidder's error in interest cost rate calculations, the interest rates, and premium set forth in the Official Bid Form will be considered as the intended bid.

In order to provide the District with information required to be submitted to the Texas Bond Review Board pursuant to Section 1202.008, Texas Government Code, as amended, the Initial Purchaser will be required to provide the District with a breakdown of its "underwriting spread" among the following categories: Takedown, Management Fee (if any), Legal Counsel Fee (if any) and Spread Expenses (if any).

ESTABLISHING THE ISSUE PRICE FOR THE BONDS: The District intends to rely on Treasury Regulation section 1.148-1(f)(3)(i) (defining "competitive sale" for purposes of establishing the issue price of municipal bonds), which require, among other things, that the District receives bids from **at least three underwriters** of municipal bonds who have established industry reputations for underwriting new issuances of municipal bonds (**the "Competitive Sale Requirement"**).

In the event that the bidding process does not satisfy the Competitive Sale Requirement, Bids **will not be subject to cancellation** and the winning bidder (i) agrees to promptly report to the District the first prices at which at least 10% of each maturity of the Bonds (**the "First Price Maturity"**) have been sold to the Public on the Sale Date (**the "10% Test"**) (if different interest rates apply within a maturity, each separate CUSIP number within that maturity will be subject to the 10% Test) and (ii) agrees to hold-the-offering-price of each maturity of the Bonds that does not satisfy the 10% Test (**"Hold-the-Price Maturity"**), as described below.

In order to provide the District with information that enables it to comply with the establishment of the issue price of the Bonds under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, the winning bidder agrees to complete, execute, and timely deliver to the District or to the District's municipal advisor, SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc. (the "District's Municipal Advisor") a certification as to the Bonds' "issue price" (the "Issue Price Certificate") substantially in the form and to the effect attached hereto or accompanying this Notice of Sale, within 5 business days prior to the Closing Date if the Competitive Sale Requirement is satisfied or within 5 business days of the date on which the 10% Test is satisfied with respect to all of the First Price Maturities. In the event the winning bidder will not reoffer any maturity of the Bonds for sale to the Public (as defined herein) by the Closing Date, the Issue Price Certificate may be modified in a manner approved by the District. It will be the responsibility of the winning bidder to institute such syndicate reporting requirements, to make such investigation, or otherwise to ascertain such facts necessary to enable it to make such certification with reasonable certainty. Any questions concerning such certification should be directed to Bond Counsel (identified in the Preliminary Official Statement).

For purposes of this section of this Notice of Sale:

- (i) "Public" means any person (including an individual, trust, estate, partnership, association, company, or corporation) other than an Underwriter or a Related Party to the Underwriter,
- (ii) "Underwriter" means (A) any person that agrees pursuant to a written contract with the District (or with the lead Underwriter to form an underwriting syndicate) to participate in the initial sale of the Bonds to the Public and (B) any person that agrees pursuant to a written contract directly or indirectly with a person described in clause (A) to participate in the initial sale of the Bonds to the Public (including a member of a selling group or a party to a retail distribution agreement participating in the initial sale of the Bonds to the Public),
- (iii) "Related Party" means any two or more persons (including an individual, trust, estate, partnership, association, company, or corporation) that are subject, directly or indirectly, to (i) more than 50% common ownership of the voting power or the total value of their stock, if both entities are corporations (including direct ownership by one corporation of another), (ii) more than 50% common ownership of their capital interests or profits interests, if both entities are partnerships (including direct ownership by one partnership of another), or (iii) more than 50% common ownership of the value of the outstanding stock of the corporation or the capital interests or profit interests of the partnership, as applicable, if one entity is a corporation and the other entity is a partnership (including direct ownership of the applicable stock or interests by one entity of the other), and
- (iv) "Sale Date" means the date that the Bonds are awarded by the District to the winning bidder.

All actions to be taken by the District under this Notice of Sale to establish the issue price of the Bonds may be taken on behalf of the District by the District's Municipal Advisor, and any notice or report to be provided to the District may be provided to the District's Municipal Advisor.

The District will consider any bid submitted pursuant to this Notice of Sale to be a firm offer for the purchase of the Bonds, as specified in the bid and, if so stated, in the Official Bid Form.

By submitting a bid, each bidder confirms that: (i) any agreement among underwriters, any selling group agreement and each third-party distribution agreement (to which the bidder is a party) relating to the initial sale of the Bonds to the Public, together with the related pricing wires, contains or will contain language obligating each Underwriter, each dealer who is a member of the selling

group, and each broker-dealer that is a party to such third-party distribution agreement, as applicable, (A) to report the prices at which it sells to the Public the unsold Bonds of each maturity allocated to it until either all such Bonds have been sold or it is notified by the winning bidder that either the 10% Test has been satisfied as to the Bonds of that maturity, (B) to promptly notify the winning bidder of any sales of Bonds that, to its knowledge, are made to a purchaser who is a Related Party to an Underwriter, and (C) to acknowledge that, unless otherwise advised by the underwriter, dealer or broker-dealer, the winning bidder will assume that based on such agreement each order submitted by the underwriter, dealer or broker-dealer is a sale to the Public; and (ii) any agreement among underwriters or selling group agreement relating to the initial sale of the Bonds to the Public, together with the related pricing wires, contains or will contain language obligating each Underwriter that is a party to a third-party distribution agreement to be employed in connection with the initial sale of the Bonds to the Public to require each underwriter or dealer that is a party to such third-party distribution agreement to report the prices at which it sells to the Public the unsold Bonds of each maturity allocated to it until either all such Bonds have been sold or it is notified by the winning bidder or such Underwriter that either the 10% Test has been satisfied as to the Bonds of that maturity. Sales of any Bonds to any person that is a Related Party to an Underwriter shall not constitute sales to the public for purposes of this Notice of Sale.

By submitting a bid, the winning bidder agrees, on behalf of each Underwriter participating in the purchase of the Bonds, that each Underwriter will neither offer nor sell any Hold-the-Price Maturity to any person at a price that is higher than the initial offering price to the Public during the period starting on the Sale Date and ending on the earlier of (1) the close of the fifth (5th) business day after the Sale Date; or (2) the date on which the Underwriters have sold at least 10% of that Hold-the-Price Maturity to the Public at a price that is no higher than the initial offering price to the Public. The winning bidder shall promptly advise the District when the Underwriters have sold 10% of a Hold-the-Price Maturity to the Public at a price that is no higher than the initial offering price to the Public, if that occurs prior to the close of the fifth (5th) business day after the Sale Date.

GOOD FAITH DEPOSIT: A bank cashier's check, payable to the order of "Waxahachie Independent School District", in the amount of \$824,700 which is 2% of the proposed par value of the Bonds (the "Good Faith Deposit"), is required to accompany any bid. The Good Faith Deposit of the Purchaser will be retained uncashed by the District pending the Purchaser's compliance with the terms of its bid and this Official Notice of Sale. In the event the Purchaser should fail or refuse to take up and pay for the Bonds in accordance with its bid, then said check shall be cashed and accepted by the District as full and complete liquidated damages. The Good Faith Deposit may accompany the Official Bid Form or it may be submitted separately; however, if submitted separately, it shall be made available to the District prior to the opening of the bids, and shall be accompanied by instructions from the bank on which it is drawn which authorizes its use as a Good Faith Deposit by the Purchaser who shall be named in such instructions. **The Good Faith Deposit of the Purchaser will be returned to the Purchaser on the date of Initial Delivery upon completion of the Closing of the Bonds.** No interest will be allowed on the Good Faith Deposit. Checks accompanying bids other than the winning bid will be returned promptly after the bids are opened, and an award of the Bonds has been made by the District.

If it is determined after the acceptance of the bid by the District that the Purchaser was found not to satisfy the requirements described under "VERIFICATIONS OF STATUTORY REPRESENTATIONS AND COVENANTS" and as a result the Texas Attorney General will not deliver its approving opinion of the Bonds, then said check shall be cashed and accepted by the District but shall not be the sole or exclusive remedy available to the District.

ADDITIONAL CONDITION OF AWARD — DISCLOSURE OF INTERESTED PARTY FORM:

Obligation of the District to receive information from winning bidder. In accordance with Texas Government Code, Section 2252.908, as amended (the "Interested Party Disclosure Act") the District may not award the Bonds to a bidder unless the winning bidder either:

(i) submits a Certificate of Interested Parties Form 1295 (the "Disclosure Form") to the District as prescribed by the Texas Ethics Commission ("TEC"),

or

(ii) certifies in the Official Bid Form that it is exempt from filing the Disclosure Form by virtue of being a publicly traded business entity or a wholly owned subsidiary of a publicly traded business entity.

In the event that the bidder's bid for the Bonds is the best bid received, the District, acting through its financial advisor, will promptly notify the winning bidder. That notification will serve as the District's conditional verbal acceptance of the bid, and, unless the bidder is exempt from filing a Disclosure Form, such notification will obligate the winning bidder to promptly file a completed Disclosure Form, as described below, in order to allow the District to complete the award. The District reserves the right to reject any bid that does not comply with the requirements prescribed herein.

Process for completing the Disclosure Form. For purposes of illustration, the Disclosure Form is attached hereto, and reference should be made to such form for the following information needed to complete it: (a) item 2 – name of the governmental entity (*Waxahachie Independent School District*) and (b) item 3 – the identification number assigned to this contract by the District (0001) and description of the goods or services (*Purchase of the Waxahachie Independent School District Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2024*). **The Interested Party Disclosure Act and the rules adopted by the TEC with respect thereto (the "Disclosure Rules") require a non-exempt business entity contracting with the District to complete the Disclosure Form electronically at <https://www.ethics.state.tx.us/main/file.htm>, print, complete the unsworn declaration, sign, and deliver, in physical form, the certified Disclosure Form that is generated by the TEC's "electronic portal" to the District. The completed and signed Disclosure Form must be sent by email, to the District's financial advisor at dwhitt@samcocapital.com, as soon as possible following the notification of conditional verbal acceptance and prior to the final written award.** Upon receipt of the final written award, the winning bidder must submit the Disclosure Form with original signatures by email to Bond Counsel as follows: jgulbas@mphlegal.com.

Preparations for completion, and the significance of, the reported information In accordance with the Interested Party Disclosure Act, the information reported by a non-exempt bidder **MUST BE ACKNOWLEDGED BY AND SUBMITTED**. No exceptions may be made to that requirement. The Interested Party Disclosure Act and the Disclosure Form provide that such declaration is made "under penalty of perjury." Consequently, a bidder should take appropriate steps prior to completion of the Disclosure Form to familiarize itself with the Interested Party Disclosure Act, the Disclosure Rules and the Disclosure Form. **Time will be of the essence in submitting the form to the District, and no final award will be made by the District regarding the sale of the Bonds until a completed Disclosure Form is received. The District reserves the right to reject any bid that does not satisfy the requirement of a completed Disclosure Form, as described herein.** Neither the District nor its consultants have the ability to verify the information included in a Disclosure Form, and neither party has an obligation nor undertakes responsibility for advising

any bidder with respect to the proper completion of the Disclosure Form. Consequently, an entity intending to bid on the Bonds should consult its own advisors to the extent it deems necessary and be prepared to submit the completed form promptly upon notification from the District that its bid is the conditional winning bid. Instructional videos on logging in and creating a certificate are provided on the TEC's website at https://www.ethics.state.tx.us/whatsnew/elf_info_form1295.htm.

IMPACT OF BIDDING SYNDICATE ON AWARD: For purposes of contracting for the sale of the Bonds, the entity signing the bid form as Purchaser shall be solely responsible for the payment of the purchase price of the Bonds. The Purchaser may serve as a syndicate manager and contract under a separate agreement with other syndicate members. However, the District is not a party to that agreement and any information provided regarding syndicate managers would be for informational purposes only.

VERIFICATIONS OF STATUTORY REPRESENTATIONS AND COVENANTS: The District will not award the Bonds to a bidder unless the following representations and covenants pursuant to Chapters 2252, 2271, 2274, and 2276, Texas Government Code, as amended (the "Covered Verifications"), are included in the bid. As used in such verifications, "affiliate" means an entity that controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with the bidder within the meaning of SEC Rule 405, 17 C.F.R. § 230.405, and exists to make a profit. Liability for breach of any such verification during the term of the agreement to purchase the Bonds shall survive until barred by the applicable statute of limitations and shall not be liquidated or otherwise limited by any provision of the Official Bid Form or this Notice of Sale, notwithstanding anything in the Official Bid Form or this Notice of Sale to the contrary.

- (i) **No Boycott of Israel (Chapter 2271, Texas Government Code, as amended):** A bidder must verify that it and its parent company, wholly- or majority-owned subsidiaries, and other affiliates, if any, do not boycott Israel and will not boycott Israel during the term of the agreement to purchase the Bonds. As used in the foregoing verification, "boycott Israel" has the meaning provided in Section 2271.001, Texas Government Code, as amended.
- (ii) **Not a Sanctioned Company (Chapter 2252, Texas Government Code, as amended):** A bidder must represent that neither it nor any of its parent company, wholly- or majority-owned subsidiaries, and other affiliates is a company identified on a list prepared and maintained by the Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts under Section 2252.153 or Section 2270.0201, Texas Government Code, as amended. The foregoing representation excludes a bidder and each of its parent company, wholly- or majority-owned subsidiaries, and other affiliates, if any, that the United States government has affirmatively declared to be excluded from its federal sanctions regime relating to Sudan or Iran or any federal sanctions regime relating to a foreign terrorist organization.
- (iii) **No Discrimination Against Firearm Entities or Firearm Trade Associations (Chapter 2274, Texas Government Code, as amended):** A bidder must verify that it and its parent company, wholly- or majority-owned subsidiaries, and other affiliates, if any, do not have a practice, policy, guidance, or directive that discriminates against a firearm entity or firearm trade association and will not discriminate against a firearm entity or firearm trade association during the term of the agreement to purchase the Bonds. As used in the foregoing verification, "discriminate against a firearm entity or firearm trade association" has the meaning provided in Section 2274.001(3), Texas Government Code, as amended.
- (iv) **No Boycott of Energy Companies (Chapter 2276, Texas Government Code, as amended):** A bidder must verify that it and its parent company, wholly- or majority-owned subsidiaries, and other affiliates, if any, do not boycott energy companies and will not boycott energy companies during the term of the agreement to purchase the Bonds. As used in the foregoing verification, "boycott energy companies" has the meaning provided in Section 2276.001(1), Texas Government Code, as amended.

FURTHER STATE LAW COMPLIANCE AND STANDING LETTER REQUIREMENT: Each prospective bidder must have a standing letter on file with the Texas Attorney General's Office in the form included as Exhibit A to the All Bond Counsel Letter of the Texas Attorney General dated November 1, 2023 and any supplements thereto (the "All Bond Counsel Letter"). In submitting a bid, a bidder represents to the District that it has filed a standing letter in the form included as Exhibit A to the All Bond Counsel Letter without qualification and including current statutory citations and it has no reason to believe that the District may not be entitled to rely on the standing letter on file with the Texas Attorney General's Office. Bidder agrees that it will not rescind its standing letter at any time before the delivery of the Bonds unless same is immediately replaced with a standing letter meeting the requirements of the All Bond Counsel Letter.

The District will not accept a bid from a bidder that does not have such standing letter on file as of the deadline for bids for the Bonds. If requested by the District, the Purchaser agrees to provide such further representations, certifications or assurances in connection with the Covered Verifications, as of the Sale Date or such other date requested by the District including, but not limited to, a bring down certification as provided by the All Bond Counsel Letter.

THE DISTRICT RESERVES THE RIGHT, IN ITS SOLE DISCRETION, TO REJECT THE BID OF ANY BIDDER.

IN CONNECTION WITH THE SUBMISSION OF ITS BID, THE BIDDER SHALL PROVIDE A COURTESY COPY OF ITS STANDING LETTER, UNLESS OTHERWISE PUBLICLY AVAILABLE ON THE MUNICIPAL ADVISORY COUNCIL OF TEXAS' WEBSITE.

BY SUBMITTING A BID, EACH BIDDER AGREES, SHOULD IT BE THE WINNING BIDDER, TO COOPERATE WITH THE DISTRICT AND TAKE ANY ACTION NECESSARY TO FURTHER VERIFY AND CONFIRM COMPLIANCE WITH STATE LAW.

To the extent the Purchaser and each syndicate member listed on the Official Bid Form is unable to provide a Standing Letter in a form satisfactory to the Texas Office of the Attorney General, the District reserves the right to cash and accept the Good Faith Deposit (see "ESTABLISHING THE ISSUE PRICE FOR THE BONDS - Good Faith Deposit"). **THE LIABILITY OF THE BIDDER FOR BREACH OF ANY OF THE VERIFICATIONS MADE IN CONNECTION WITH COVERED VERIFICATIONS SHALL SURVIVE UNTIL BARRED BY THE STATUTE OF LIMITATIONS, AND SHALL NOT BE LIQUIDATED OR OTHERWISE LIMITED BY ANY PROVISION OF THIS NOTICE OF SALE OR THE OFFICIAL BID FORM. ADDITIONALLY, THE DISTRICT RESERVES AND RETAINS ALL RIGHTS AND REMEDIES AT LAW AND IN EQUITY FOR PURSUIT AND RECOVERY OF DAMAGES, IF ANY, RELATING TO THE COVERED VERIFICATIONS.**

OFFICIAL STATEMENT

To assist the winning bidder (the "Purchaser" or "Initial Purchaser") in complying with Rule 15c2-12, as amended (the "Rule"), of the United States Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC"), the Issuer and the Initial Purchaser contract and agree, by the submission and acceptance of the winning bid, as follows:

COMPLIANCE WITH RULE 15c2-12 OF THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION: The Issuer has approved and authorized distribution of the accompanying Preliminary Official Statement for dissemination to potential purchasers of the Bonds, but does not presently intend to prepare any other document or version thereof for such purpose, except as described below. Accordingly, the Issuer deems the accompanying Preliminary Official Statement to be final as of its date, within the meaning of the Rule, except for information relating to the offering prices, yields, interest rates, final debt service schedule, selling compensation, identity of the Purchaser and other similar information, terms and provisions to be specified in the competitive bidding process. The Initial Purchaser shall be responsible for promptly informing the Issuer of the initial offering prices/yields of the Bonds.

Thereafter, the Issuer will complete and authorize distribution of the final Official Statement, being a modification of the Preliminary Official Statement, identifying the Initial Purchaser and containing such omitted information. The Issuer does not intend to amend or supplement the Official Statement otherwise, except to take into account certain subsequent events, if any, as described below. By delivering the final Official Statement or any amendment or supplement thereto in the requested quantity to the Initial Purchaser on or after the sale date, the Issuer intends the same to be final as of such date, within the meaning of the Rule. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Issuer makes no representation concerning the absence of material misstatements or omissions from the Official Statement, except only as and to the extent under "NO LITIGATION AND OFFICIAL STATEMENT CERTIFICATION" as described below.

FINAL OFFICIAL STATEMENT: The Issuer will furnish to the Purchaser, within seven (7) business days after the sale date, an aggregate maximum of one hundred (100) copies of the Official Statement, together with information regarding interest rates, and other terms relating to the reoffering of the Bonds. In addition, the District agrees to provide, or cause to be provided, to the Purchaser, the Preliminary Official Statement and the Official Statement and any amendments or supplements thereto in a "designated electronic format" (or printed format with respect to the final Official Statement) as may be required for the Purchaser to comply with the Rule or the rules of the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board ("MSRB"). The District consents to the distribution of such documents in a "designated electronic format." Upon receipt, the Purchaser shall promptly file the Official Statement with the MSRB in accordance with MSRB Rule G-32. The Purchaser may arrange at its own expense to have the Official Statement reproduced and printed if it requires more copies and may also arrange, at its own expense and responsibility, for completion and perfection of the first or cover page of the Official Statement so as to reflect interest rates and other terms and information related to the reoffering of the Bonds. The Purchaser will be responsible for providing information concerning the Issuer and the Bonds to subsequent purchasers of the Bonds, and the Issuer will undertake no responsibility for providing such information other than to make the Official Statement available to the Purchaser as provided herein. The Issuer's obligation to supplement the Official Statement to correct key representations determined to be omitted or materially misleading, after the date of the Official Statement, shall terminate 25 days after the date of initial delivery.

CHANGES TO OFFICIAL STATEMENT: If, subsequent to the date of the Official Statement, the Issuer learns, through the ordinary course of business and without undertaking any investigation or examination for such purposes, or is notified by the Initial Purchaser of any adverse event which causes the Official Statement to be incomplete or materially misleading, and unless the Initial Purchaser elects to terminate its obligation to purchase the Bonds, as described below under "DELIVERY AND ACCOMPANYING DOCUMENTS – CONDITIONS TO DELIVERY," the Issuer will promptly prepare and supply to the Initial Purchaser an appropriate amendment or supplement to the Official Statement, in a "designated electronic format" satisfactory to the Initial Purchaser.

NO LITIGATION AND OFFICIAL STATEMENT CERTIFICATION: At the time of payment for and delivery of the hereinafter defined Initial Bond ("Initial Delivery"), the Initial Purchaser will be furnished a certificate, executed by proper officials of the Issuer, acting in their official capacities, to the effect that to the best of their knowledge and belief: (a) the descriptions and statements of or pertaining to the Issuer contained in its Official Statement, and any addenda, supplement or amendment thereto, for the Bonds, on the date of such Official Statement, on the date of sale of said Bonds and the acceptance of the best bid therefor, and on the date of the Initial Delivery, were and are true and correct in all material respects; (b) insofar as the Issuer and its affairs, including its financial affairs, are concerned, such Official Statement did not and does not contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; (c) insofar as the descriptions and statements including financial data, of or pertaining to entities, other than the Issuer, and their activities contained in such Official Statement are concerned, such statements and data have been obtained from sources which the Issuer believes to be reliable and the Issuer has no reason to believe that they are untrue in any material respect; (d) except as may be otherwise described in the Official Statement, there has been no material adverse change in the financial condition of the Issuer, since August 31, 2023, the date of the last financial statements of the Issuer appearing in the Official Statement; and (e) no litigation of any nature has been filed or is pending, as of the date hereof, to restrain or join the issuance or delivery of the Bonds or which would affect the provisions made for their payment or security or in any manner question the validity of the Bonds. The Official Statement and this Official Notice of Sale have been approved as to form and content and the use thereof in the offering of the Bonds has been authorized, ratified and approved by the Board in the Bond Order, and the Initial Purchaser will be furnished, upon request, at the time of payment for and the delivery of the Bonds, a certified copy of such approval, duly executed by the proper officials of the Issuer.

CONTINUING DISCLOSURE AGREEMENT: The District has agreed in the Order to provide certain periodic information and notices of certain events in accordance with the Rule, as described in the Official Statement under "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION". The Purchaser's obligation to accept and pay for the Bonds is conditioned upon delivery to the Purchaser or its agent of a certified copy of the Order containing the agreement described under such heading.

COMPLIANCE WITH PRIOR UNDERTAKINGS: During the last five years, the District has complied in all material respects with all continuing disclosure agreements made by it in accordance with Rule 15c2-12.

DELIVERY AND ACCOMPANYING DOCUMENTS

INITIAL DELIVERY OF INITIAL BOND: Initial Delivery will be accomplished by the issuance of one or more fully registered Bonds in the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds payable to the Purchaser (the "Initial Bond"), signed by the duly appointed officers of the Board, by their manual or facsimile signatures, approved by the Texas Attorney General, and registered and electronically signed by the Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts. Initial Delivery will be at the corporate trust office of the Paying Agent/Registrar. Upon delivery of the Initial Bond, they shall be immediately canceled and one definitive Bond for each maturity of the Bonds payable to Cede & Co. will be delivered to DTC in connection with DTC's Book-Entry-Only System. Payment for the Bonds must be made in immediately available funds for unconditional credit to the District, or as otherwise directed by the District. The Purchaser will be given six business days' notice of the time fixed for delivery of the Bonds. It is anticipated that the delivery of the Initial Bond can be made on or about November 19, 2024, but if for any reason the District is unable to make delivery by December 17, 2024, then the District shall immediately contact the Purchaser and offer to allow the Purchaser to extend its obligation to take up and pay for the Bonds an additional thirty days. If the Purchaser does not elect to extend its offer within six

days thereafter, then its Good Faith Deposit will be returned, and both the District and the Purchaser shall be relieved of any further obligation. In no event shall the District be liable for any damages by reason of its failure to deliver the Bonds, provided that such failure is due to circumstances beyond the District's reasonable control.

CUSIP NUMBERS: It is anticipated that CUSIP identification numbers will be printed on the Bonds, but neither the failure to print such number on any Bond nor any error with respect thereto shall constitute cause for a failure or refusal by the Initial Purchaser to accept delivery of and pay for the Bonds in accordance with the terms of the Official Bid Form and this Official Notice of Sale. All expenses in relation to the printing of CUSIP numbers on the Bonds shall be paid by the Issuer; however, the CUSIP Service Bureau's charge for the assignment of the numbers shall be paid by the Initial Purchaser.

CONDITIONS TO DELIVERY: The obligation to take up and pay for the Bonds is subject to the following conditions: the issuance of an approving opinion of the Attorney General of the State of Texas, the Initial Purchaser's receipt of the legal opinion of Bond Counsel and the certificate regarding the Official Statement as described under "CERTIFICATION OF THE OFFICIAL STATEMENT AND NO-LITIGATION", and the non-occurrence of the events described below under the caption "NO MATERIAL ADVERSE CHANGE". In addition, if the Issuer fails to comply with its obligations described under "OFFICIAL STATEMENT" above, the Initial Purchaser may terminate its contract to purchase the Bonds by delivering written notice to the Issuer within five (5) days thereafter.

NO MATERIAL ADVERSE CHANGE: The obligations of the Initial Purchaser to take up and pay for the Bonds, and of the Issuer to deliver the Initial Bond, are subject to the additional condition that, up to the time of delivery of and receipt of payment for the Initial Bond, there shall have been no material adverse change in the affairs of the Issuer subsequent to the date of sale from that set forth in the Official Statement, as it may have been finalized, supplemented or amended through the date of Initial Delivery.

LEGAL OPINIONS: The District will furnish the Purchaser a complete transcript of proceedings incident to the authorization and issuance of the Bonds, including the unqualified approving legal opinion of the Attorney General of the State of Texas as to the Bonds, to the effect that the Bonds are valid and legally binding obligations of the District, and based upon examination of such transcript of proceedings, the approving legal opinion of Bond Counsel, regarding the legality and validity of the Bonds issued in compliance with the provisions of the Bond Order. (See "LITIGATION" and "LEGAL MATTERS" in the Official Statement and "Appendix C – Form of Legal Opinion of Bond Counsel" attached to the Official Statement.)

CHANGE IN TAX-EXEMPT STATUS: At any time before the Bonds are tendered for initial delivery to the Initial Purchaser, the Initial Purchaser may withdraw its bid if the interest on obligations such as the Bonds shall be declared to be includable in the gross income, as defined in section 61 of the Code, of the owners thereof for federal income tax purposes, either by Treasury regulations, by ruling or administrative guidance of the Internal Revenue Service, by a decision of any federal court, or by the terms of any federal income tax legislation enacted subsequent to the date of this Official Notice of Sale.

GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS

RATINGS: The Bonds are rated "Aaa" by Moody's Investors Service, Inc. ("Moody's") and "AAA" by Fitch Ratings ("Fitch") based upon the guaranteed repayment thereof under the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program of the Texas Education Agency. The District's unenhanced, underlying ratings, including the Bonds, are "Aa3" by Moody's and "AA-" by Fitch. There is no assurance that such ratings will continue for any given period of time or that the rating will not be revised downward or withdrawn entirely by such rating company, if in the judgment of said rating company, circumstances so warrant. Any such downward revision or withdrawal of any such rating may have an adverse effect on the market price and marketability of the Bonds.

REGISTRATION AND QUALIFICATION OF BONDS FOR SALE: No registration statement relating to the Bonds has been filed with the SEC under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, in reliance upon exemptions provided in such Act. The Bonds have not been approved or disapproved by the SEC, nor has the SEC passed upon the accuracy or adequacy of the Official Statement. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense. The Bonds have not been registered or qualified under the Securities Act of Texas in reliance upon exemptions contained therein, nor have the Bonds been registered or qualified under the securities acts of any other jurisdiction. The Issuer assumes no responsibility for registration or qualification of the Bonds under the securities laws of any jurisdiction in which the Bonds may be sold, assigned, pledged, hypothecated or otherwise transferred. This disclaimer of responsibility for registration or qualification for sale or other disposition of the Bonds shall not be construed as an interpretation of any kind with regard to the availability of any exemption from securities registration or qualification provisions.

It is the obligation of the Purchaser to register or qualify the sale of the Bonds under the securities laws of any jurisdiction which so requires. The Issuer agrees to cooperate, at the Purchaser's written request and expense and within reasonable limits, in registering or qualifying the Bonds, or in obtaining an exemption from registration or qualification in any state where such action is necessary, but the District will in no instance execute a general consent to service of process in any state in which the Bonds are offered for sale.

ADDITIONAL COPIES: Subject to the limitations described herein, additional copies of this Official Notice of Sale, the Official Bid Form, and the Official Statement may be obtained from SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc., 5800 Granite Parkway, Suite 210, Plano, Texas 75024.

In the Bond Order, the Board has delegated to the Designated Financial Officer the authority to approve the form and content of the Official Statement, and any addenda, supplement or amendment thereto, and the Board has authorized its further use in the reoffering of the Bonds by the Purchaser.

WAXAHACHIE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

/s/

Designated Financial Officer

Dated: October 15, 2024

OFFICIAL BID FORM

President and Board of Trustees
 Waxahachie Independent School District
 411 North Gibson Street
 Waxahachie, TX 75165

October 21, 2024

Ladies & Gentlemen:

Reference is made to your Official Notice of Sale and Preliminary Official Statement dated October 15, 2024 of \$45,340,000* WAXAHACHIE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT UNLIMITED TAX REFUNDING BONDS, SERIES 2024 (the "Bonds"), both of which constitute a part hereof.

For your legally issued Bonds, as described in said Official Notice of Sale and Preliminary Official Statement, we will pay you a price of par value thereof plus accrued interest from their Dated Date to the date of initial delivery to us, plus a cash premium of \$_____ (no bid producing a cash premium that results in a dollar price of less than \$104.60 nor greater than \$109.00 will be considered) for Bonds maturing and bearing interest as follows:

Maturity (8/15)	Principal Amount*	Interest Rate	Maturity (8/15)	Principal Amount*	Interest Rate
2025	\$950,000	_____	2032	\$6,010,000	_____
2026	505,000	_____	2033	6,290,000	_____
2027	525,000	_____	2034	6,585,000	_____
2028	550,000	_____	2035	6,895,000	_____
2029	575,000	_____	2036	7,220,000	_____
2030	600,000	_____	2037	7,550,000	_____
2031	1,085,000	_____			

(Interest to Accrue from the Dated Date)

Of the principal maturities of the Bonds set forth in the table above, we have created term bonds (the "Term Bonds") as indicated in the following table (which may include multiple Term Bonds, one Term Bond or no Term Bond if none is indicated). For those years which have been combined into a Term Bond, the principal amount shown in the table above will be the mandatory sinking fund redemption amounts in such years except that the amount shown in the year of the Term Bond maturity date will mature in such year. The Term Bonds created are as follows:

Term Bond Maturity Date	Year of First Mandatory Redemption	Principal Amount of Term Bond	Interest Rate
August 15	_____	_____	_____

Our calculation (which is not a part of this bid) of the interest cost in accordance with the above bid is:

TRUE INTEREST COST _____%

By accepting this bid, we understand the District will provide the copies of the Official Statement and of any amendments or supplements thereto in accordance with the Official Notice of Sale.

The Initial Bond shall be registered in the name of the Purchaser. We will advise DTC of registration instructions at least five business days prior to the date set for Initial Delivery. It is the obligation of the Purchaser of the Bonds to complete the DTC Eligibility Questionnaire.

Cashier's Check of the _____ (bank), _____ (location), in the amount of \$824,700 which represents our Good Faith Deposit is attached hereto or has been made available to you prior to the opening of the bid, in accordance with the terms set forth in the Official Notice of Sale and the Preliminary Official Statement. The Good Faith Deposit of the Purchaser will be returned to the Purchaser on the date of Initial Delivery upon completion of the closing of the Bonds.

We agree to accept delivery of the Initial Bond through DTC and make payment for the Initial Bond in immediately available funds at BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas, no later than 10:00 A.M., Central time, on November 19, 2024 or thereafter on the date the Initial Bond are tendered for delivery, pursuant to the terms set forth in the Official Notice of Sale.

The Issuer will consider any bid submitted pursuant to the Official Notice of Sale relating to the Bonds to be a firm offer for the purchase of the Bonds.

The undersigned agrees to complete, execute and deliver to the District by the date of delivery of the Bonds, a certificate relating to the "issue price" of the Bonds in the form and to the effect attached to or accompanying the Official Notice of Sale, with such changes thereto as may be acceptable to the District.

For purposes of contracting for the sale of the Bonds, the entity signing the bid form as Purchaser shall be solely responsible for the payment of the purchase price of the Bonds. The Purchaser may serve as a syndicate manager and contract under a separate agreement with other syndicate members. However, the District is not a party to that agreement and any information provided regarding syndicate managers would be for informational purposes only.

As used in the following verifications, "affiliate" means an entity that controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with the bidder within the meaning of SEC Rule 405, 17 C.F.R. § 230.405, and exists to make a profit. Liability for breach of any such verification during the term of this agreement shall survive until barred by the applicable statute

of limitations and shall not be liquidated or otherwise limited by any provision of the bid or Notice of Sale, notwithstanding anything in the bid or Notice of Sale to the contrary.

- (i) No Boycott of Israel Verification (Chapter 2271, Texas Government Code, as amended). The Purchaser hereby verifies that it and its parent company, wholly- or majority-owned subsidiaries, and other affiliates, if any, do not boycott Israel and will not boycott Israel during the term of this Agreement. As used in the foregoing verification, "boycott Israel" has the meaning provided in Section 2271.001, Texas Government Code, as amended.
- (ii) Not a Sanctioned Company (Chapter 2252, Texas Government Code, as amended). The Purchaser represents that neither it nor any of its parent company, wholly- or majority-owned subsidiaries, and other affiliates is a company identified on a list prepared and maintained by the Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts under Section 2252.153 or Section 2270.0201, Texas Government Code, as amended. The foregoing representation excludes a bidder and each of its parent company, wholly- or majority-owned subsidiaries, and other affiliates, if any, that the United States government has affirmatively declared to be excluded from its federal sanctions regime relating to Sudan or Iran or any federal sanctions regime relating to a foreign terrorist organization.
- (iii) No Boycott of Energy Companies (Chapter 2276, Texas Government Code, as amended). The Purchaser hereby verifies that it and its parent company, wholly- or majority-owned subsidiaries, and other affiliates, if any, do not boycott energy companies and will not boycott energy companies during the term of this Agreement. As used in the foregoing verification, "boycott energy companies" has the meaning provided in Section 2276.001(1), Texas Government Code, as amended.
- (iv) No Discrimination Against Firearm Entities or Firearm Trade Associations (Texas Government Code Chapter 2274, as amended). The Purchaser hereby verifies that it and its parent company, wholly- or majority-owned subsidiaries, and other affiliates, if any, do not have a practice, policy, guidance, or directive that discriminates against a firearm entity or firearm trade association and will not discriminate against a firearm entity or firearm trade association during the term of this Agreement. As used in the foregoing verification, "discriminate against a firearm entity or firearm trade association" has the meaning provided in Section 2274.001(3), Texas Government Code, as amended.

By submitting this bid, the Purchaser understands and agrees that if Purchaser should fail or refuse to take up and pay for the Bonds in accordance with this bid, or it is determined that after the acceptance of this bid by the District that the Purchaser was found not to satisfy the requirements described in the Official Notice of Sale and Bidding Instructions under the heading "CONDITIONS OF THE SALE" and as a result the Texas Attorney General will not deliver its approving opinion of the Bonds, then the check submitted herewith as the Purchaser's Good Faith Deposit shall be cashed and accepted by the District. IF THE DISTRICT CASHES THE PURCHASER'S GOOD FAITH DEPOSIT AS DESCRIBED ABOVE, SUCH ACTION DOES NOT CONSTITUTE COMPLETE OR LIQUIDATED DAMAGES RELATED TO THE PURCHASER'S BREACH OF ANY OF THE COVERED VERIFICATIONS.

By submitting this bid, the Purchaser understands and agrees that the liability of the Purchaser for breach of any of the verifications made in connection with Chapters 2252, 2271, 2274, and 2276, Texas Government Code, as amended and as described above (collectively, the "Covered Verifications") shall survive until barred by the statute of limitations, and shall not be liquidated or otherwise limited by any provision of this Official Bid Form or the Official Notice of Sale. Additionally, the Purchaser acknowledges and agrees that the District reserves and retains all rights and remedies at law and in equity for pursuit and recovery of damages, if any, relating to the Covered Verifications.

FURTHER STATE LAW COMPLIANCE AND STANDING LETTER REQUIREMENT: By submitting this bid, the Purchaser understands and agrees that it must have a standing letter on file with the Texas Attorney General's Office in the form included to the All Bond Counsel Letter of the Texas Attorney General dated November 1, 2023 and any subsequent letters addressing similar matters (collectively, the "All Bond Counsel Letter"). In submitting this bid, the Purchaser represents to the District that it has filed a standing letter in the form included to the All Bond Counsel Letter without qualification and including current statutory citations and it has no reason to believe that the District may not be entitled to rely on the standing letter on file with the Texas Attorney General's Office. The Purchaser hereby further agrees that it will not rescind its standing letter at any time before the delivery of the Bonds unless same is immediately replaced with a standing letter meeting the requirements of the All Bond Counsel Letter. THE LIABILITY OF THE PURCHASER FOR BREACH OF ANY OF THE VERIFICATIONS MADE IN CONNECTION WITH THE COVERED VERIFICATIONS SHALL SURVIVE UNTIL BARRED BY THE STATUTE OF LIMITATIONS, AND SHALL NOT BE LIQUIDATED OR OTHERWISE LIMITED BY ANY PROVISION OF THIS OFFICIAL BID FORM. ADDITIONALLY, THE DISTRICT RESERVES AND RETAINS ALL RIGHTS AND REMEDIES AT LAW AND IN EQUITY FOR PURSUIT AND RECOVERY OF DAMAGES, IF ANY, RELATING TO THE COVERED VERIFICATIONS.

The Purchaser agrees to provide such further representations, certifications or assurances in connection with the Covered Verifications, as of the Delivery Date or such other date requested by the District including, but not limited to, a bring down certification as provided by the All Bond Counsel Letter.

The Purchaser acknowledges that the District, in its sole discretion, has reserved the right to reject the bid of any bidder.

The Purchaser understands and agrees that to the extent the Purchaser and each syndicate member listed on the Official Bid Form is unable to provide a Standing Letter in a form satisfactory to the Texas Office of the Attorney General, the District reserves the right to cash and accept the Good Faith Deposit (see "CONDITIONS OF THE SALE - Good Faith Deposit" in the Official Notice of Sale).

A courtesy copy of their firm's standing letter required by the All Bond Counsel letters is submitted herewith, unless otherwise publicly available on the Municipal Advisory Council of Texas' website.

Submission or Exemption of filing Form 1295: In accordance with Texas Government Code Section 2252.908, as amended (the "Interested Party Disclosure Act"), the District may not award the Bonds to a bidder unless the winning bidder either:

(i) submits a Certificate of Interested Parties Form 1295 (the "Disclosure Form") to the District as prescribed by the Texas Ethics Commission ("TEC"),

or

(ii) certifies below that it is exempt from filing the Disclosure Form by virtue of being a publicly traded business entity or a wholly owned subsidiary of a publicly traded business entity.

Unless the bidder certifies that it is exempt from filing a Disclosure Form with the District, upon notification of conditional verbal acceptance and if required, the undersigned will complete an electronic form of the Disclosure Form through the TEC's electronic portal and the resulting certified Disclosure Form that is generated by the TEC's electronic portal will be printed, signed and sent by email to the District's financial advisor at dwhitt@samcocapital.com. The undersigned understands that the failure to provide the certified Disclosure Form will prohibit the District from providing final written award of the enclosed bid.

The Purchaser (mark one):

(i) Agrees to timely make a filing of a completed Disclosure Form with the District

or

(ii) Hereby certifies that it is exempt from filing the Disclosure Form by virtue of being a publicly traded business entity or a wholly owned subsidiary of a publicly traded business entity .

Respectfully submitted,

(Purchaser)

(Signature - Title)

(Telephone)

[District signature page follows.]

ACCEPTANCE CLAUSE

THE FOREGOING BID IS IN ALL THINGS HEREBY ACCEPTED this October 21, 2024 by a Designated Financial Officer of the District by authority conveyed in the Bond Order of the Board of Trustees of the WAXAHACHIE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT adopted on September 9, 2024.

Designated Financial Officer

CERTIFICATE OF INTERESTED PARTIES

FORM 1295

1 of 1

Complete Nos. 1 - 4 and 6 if there are interested parties.
 Complete Nos. 1, 2, 3, 5, and 6 if there are no interested parties.

**OFFICE USE ONLY
 CERTIFICATION OF FILING**

1 Name of business entity filing form, and the city, state and country of the business entity's place of business.

2 Name of governmental entity or state agency that is a party to the contract for which the form is being filed.

Waxahachie Independent School District

3 Provide the identification number used by the governmental entity or state agency to track or identify the contract, and provide a description of the services, goods, or other property to be provided under the contract.

0001

Purchase of the Waxahachie Independent School District Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2024

4	Name of Interested Party	City, State, Country (place of business)	Nature of interest (check applicable)	
			Controlling	Intermediary

5 Check only if there is NO Interested Party.

6 UNSWORN DECLARATION

My name is _____, and my date of birth is _____.

My address is _____, _____, _____, _____, _____.
(street) (city) (state) (zip code) (country)

I declare under penalty of perjury that the foregoing is true and correct.

Executed in _____ County, State of _____, on the _____ day of _____, 20____.
(month) (year)

 Signature of authorized agent of contracting business entity
 (Declarant)

ISSUE PRICE CERTIFICATE

(Form of Certificate if at least 3 bids are received from underwriters)

The undersigned, as the underwriter or the manager of the syndicate of underwriters (“Purchaser”), with respect to the purchase at competitive sale of the Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2024 issued by the Waxahachie Independent School District (“Issuer”) in the principal amount of \$45,340,000* (“Bonds”), hereby certifies and represents, based on its records and information, as follows:

(a) On the first day on which there was a binding contract in writing for the purchase of the Bonds by the Purchaser, the Purchaser’s reasonably expected initial offering prices of each maturity of the Bonds with the same credit and payment terms (the “Expected Offering Prices”) to a person (including an individual, trust, estate, partnership, association, company, or corporation) other than an Underwriter are as set forth in the pricing wire or equivalent communication for the Bonds, as attached to this Certificate as Schedule A. The Expected Offering Prices are the prices for the Bonds used by the Purchaser in formulating its bid to purchase the Bonds.

(b) The Purchaser had an equal opportunity to bid to purchase the Bonds and it was not given the opportunity to review other bids that was not equally given to all other bidders (i.e., no last look).

(c) The bid submitted by the Purchaser constituted a firm bid to purchase the Bonds.

For purposes of this Issue Price Certificate, the term “Underwriter” means (1) (i) a person that agrees pursuant to a written contract with the Issuer (or with the lead underwriter to form an underwriting syndicate) to participate in the initial sale of the Bonds to the Public, or (ii) any person that agrees pursuant to a written contract directly or indirectly with a person described in clause (1)(i) of this paragraph (including a member of a selling group or a party to a third-party distribution agreement participating in the initial sale of the Bonds to the Public) to participate in the initial sale of the Bonds to the Public, and (2) any person who has more than 50% common ownership, directly or indirectly, with a person described in clause (1) of this paragraph.

The undersigned understands that the foregoing information will be relied upon by the Issuer with respect to certain of the representations set forth in the Federal Tax Certificate and with respect to compliance with the federal income tax rules affecting the Bonds, and by McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P. in connection with rendering its opinion that the interest on the Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes, the preparation of the Internal Revenue Service Form 8038-G, and other federal income tax advice that it may give to the Issuer from time to time relating to the Bonds. Notwithstanding anything set forth herein, the Purchaser is not engaged in the practice of law and makes no representation as to the legal sufficiency of the factual matters set forth herein.

EXECUTED and DELIVERED as of this [ISSUE DATE].

[NAME OF PURCHASER], as Purchaser

By: _____

Name: _____

* Preliminary, subject to change. See “THE BONDS – ADJUSTMENT OF PRINCIPAL AMOUNT AND MATURITY SCHEDULE FOR THE BONDS” herein.

ISSUE PRICE CERTIFICATE

(Form of Certificate if less than 3 bids are received from underwriters)

The undersigned, as the underwriter or the manager of the syndicate of underwriters (“Purchaser”), with respect to the purchase at competitive sale of the Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2024 issued by the Waxahachie Independent School District (“Issuer”) in the principal amount of \$45,340,000* (“Bonds”), hereby certifies and represents, based on its records and information, as follows:

(a) [Other than the Bonds maturing in ____ (“Hold-the-Price Maturities”), the][The first prices at which at least ten percent (“Substantial Amount”) of the principal amount of each maturity of the Bonds having the same credit and payment terms (“Maturity”) was sold to a person (including an individual, trust, estate, partnership, association, company, or corporation) other than an Underwriter (“Public”) are their respective initial offering prices, as listed in the pricing wire or equivalent communication for the Bonds that is attached to this Certificate as Schedule A.

(Add (b) and (c) only if winning bidder designates one or more maturities as Hold-the-Price Maturities)

(b) On or before the first day on which there is a binding contract in writing for the sale of the Bonds (“Sale Date”), the Purchaser offered to the Public each Maturity of the Hold-the-Price Maturities at their respective initial offering prices, as set forth in Schedule A hereto (“Initial Offering Price”).

(c) As set forth in the Notice of Sale, the Purchaser agreed in writing to neither offer nor sell any of the Hold-the-Price Maturities to any person at any higher price than the Initial Offering Price for each such Maturity until the earlier of the close of the fifth business day after the Sale Date or the date on which the Purchaser sells at least ten percent of a Hold-the-Price-Maturity of the Bonds to the Public at no higher price than the Initial Offering Price for such Maturity.

For purposes of this Issue Price Certificate, the term “Underwriter” means (1) (i) a person that agrees pursuant to a written contract with the Issuer (or with the lead underwriter to form an underwriting syndicate) to participate in the initial sale of the Bonds to the Public, or (ii) any person that agrees pursuant to a written contract directly or indirectly with a person described in clause (1)(i) of this paragraph (including a member of a selling group or a party to a third-party distribution agreement participating in the initial sale of the Bonds to the Public) to participate in the initial sale of the Bonds to the Public, and (2) any person who has more than 50% common ownership, directly or indirectly, with a person described in clause (1) of this paragraph.

The undersigned understands that the foregoing information will be relied upon by the Issuer with respect to certain of the representations set forth in the Federal Tax Certificate and with respect to compliance with the federal income tax rules affecting the Bonds, and by McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P. in connection with rendering its opinion that the interest on the Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes, the preparation of the Internal Revenue Service Form 8038-G, and other federal income tax advice that it may give to the Issuer from time to time relating to the Bonds. Notwithstanding anything set forth herein, the Purchaser is not engaged in the practice of law and makes no representation as to the legal sufficiency of the factual matters set forth herein.

EXECUTED and DELIVERED as of this [ISSUE DATE].

[NAME OF PURCHASER], as Purchaser

By: _____

Name: _____

* Preliminary, subject to change. See “THE BONDS – ADJUSTMENT OF PRINCIPAL AMOUNT AND MATURITY SCHEDULE FOR THE BONDS” herein.

SCHEDULE A

PRICING WIRE OR EQUIVALENT COMMUNICATION

(Attached)

PRELIMINARY OFFICIAL STATEMENT
Dated: October 15, 2024

NEW ISSUE: BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY

In the opinion of McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., Bond Counsel, interest on the Bonds will be excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes under statutes, regulations, published rulings and court decisions existing on the date thereof, subject to the matters described under "TAX MATTERS" herein, including the alternative minimum tax on certain corporations.

\$45,340,000*
WAXAHACHIE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
(A political subdivision of the State of Texas located in Ellis County, Texas)
Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2024

Dated Date: October 15, 2024

Due: as shown on page ii

The Waxahachie Independent School District Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2024 (the "Bonds") are being issued pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas, including Chapters 1207 and 1371, Texas Government Code (together, the "Act"), as amended, and an order (the "Bond Order") authorizing the issuance of the Bonds adopted on September 9, 2024 by the Board of Trustees (the "Board") of the Waxahachie Independent School District (the "District"). As permitted by the provisions of the Act, the Board, in the Bond Order, delegated the authority to certain District officials (each a "Pricing Officer") to execute a pricing certificate (the "Pricing Certificate") establishing the pricing terms for the Bonds (the Pricing Certificate, together with the Bond Order, are collectively referred to herein as the "Order"). The Bonds are payable as to principal and interest from the proceeds of an ad valorem tax levied annually, without legal limit as to rate or amount, against all taxable property located within the District. The District has received conditional approval from the Texas Education Agency for the Bonds to be guaranteed under the State of Texas Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program (hereinafter defined), which guarantee will automatically become effective when the Attorney General of Texas approves the Bonds. (See "THE BONDS – Permanent School Fund Guarantee" and "APPENDIX E - THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM").

Interest on the Bonds will accrue from the Dated Date specified above and will be payable on February 15 and August 15 of each year, commencing February 15, 2025, until stated maturity or prior redemption. The Bonds will be issued in fully registered form in principal denominations of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof. Principal of the Bonds will be payable by the Paying Agent/Registrar, which initially is BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas (the "Paying Agent/Registrar"), upon presentation and surrender of the Bonds for payment. Interest on the Bonds is payable by check dated as of the interest payment date and mailed by the Paying Agent/Registrar to the registered owners as shown on the records of the Paying Agent/Registrar on the close of business as of the last business day of the month next preceding each interest payment date.

The District intends to utilize the Book-Entry-Only System of The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York ("DTC"). Such Book-Entry-Only System will affect the method and timing of payment and the method of transfer of the Bonds. (See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM").

Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used to (i) refund a portion of the District's outstanding bonds for debt service savings and (ii) pay the costs of issuing the Bonds. (See "PLAN OF FINANCING - Purpose", "PLAN OF FINANCING - Refunded Bonds" and "Schedule I – Schedule of Refunded Bonds").

The Bonds maturing on or after August 15, 2035 are subject to redemption at the option of the District in whole or in part on August 15, 2034 or any date thereafter, at a price equal to the principal amount thereof, plus accrued interest to the date of redemption. (See "THE BONDS - Optional Redemption"). If two or more serial bonds of consecutive maturities are combined into one or more "Term Bonds" by the winning bidder for the Bonds, such Term Bonds will be subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption in accordance with the provisions of the Order (see "THE BONDS – Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption").

MATURITY SCHEDULE
(On Page ii)

The Bonds are offered for delivery when, as and if issued, and received by the initial purchaser at a competitive sale (the "Purchaser") subject to the approval of legality by the Attorney General of the State of Texas and the approval of certain legal matters by McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., Dallas, Texas, Bond Counsel. The Bonds are expected to be available for initial delivery through the facilities of DTC on or about November 19, 2024.

BIDS DUE OCTOBER 21, 2024 BY 11:00 A.M., CENTRAL TIME

**Preliminary, subject to change.*

\$45,340,000*
WAXAHACHIE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
(A political subdivision of the State of Texas located in Ellis County, Texas)
UNLIMITED TAX REFUNDING BONDS, SERIES 2024

MATURITY SCHEDULE*
Base CUSIP No.: 944097⁽¹⁾

Maturity Date (8/15)	Principal Amount*	Interest Rate	Initial Yield	CUSIP No. Suffix⁽¹⁾
2025	\$950,000			
2026	505,000			
2027	525,000			
2028	550,000			
2029	575,000			
2030	600,000			
2031	1,085,000			
2032	6,010,000			
2033	6,290,000			
2034	6,585,000			
2035	6,895,000			
2036	7,220,000			
2037	7,550,000			

(Interest to accrue from the Dated Date)

**Preliminary, subject to change.*

⁽¹⁾ CUSIP® is a registered trademark of the American Bankers Association. CUSIP Global Services (“CGS”) is managed on behalf of the American Bankers Association by FactSet Research Systems Inc. Copyright(c) 2024 CGS. All rights reserved. CUSIP® data herein is provided by CGS. This data is not intended to create a database and does not serve in any way as a substitute for the CGS database. CUSIP® numbers are provided for convenience of reference only. None of the District, the Financial Advisor, the Purchaser or their agents or counsel assume responsibility for the accuracy of such numbers.

WAXAHACHIE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

BOARD OF TRUSTEES

<u>Name</u>	<u>Date Initially Elected</u>	<u>Current Term Expires</u>	<u>Occupation</u>
Dusty Autrey, President	2019	2025	Businessperson
Kim Kriegel, Vice President	2018	2027	Retired Educator
Debbie Timmermann, Secretary	2019	2025	Retired Educator
Adrian Cooper, Trustee	2024	2027	Business Owner / Pastor
Judd McCutchen, Trustee	2017	2026	Businessperson
Ryan Pitts, Trustee	2024	2027	Business Owner
Clay Schoolfield, Trustee	2017	2026	Businessperson

APPOINTED OFFICIALS

<u>Name</u>	<u>Position</u>	<u>Length of Education Service</u>	<u>Length of Service with District</u>
Dr. Jerry Hollingsworth	Superintendent	31 Years	3 Years
Ryan Kahlden	Chief Financial Officer	10 Years	10 Years

CONSULTANTS AND ADVISORS

McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., Dallas, Texas	Bond Counsel
SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc., Plano, Texas	Financial Advisor
Vail & Park, P.C., Frisco, Texas	Certified Public Accountants

For additional information, contact:

Ryan Kahlden
Chief Financial Officer
Waxahachie Independent School District
411 North Gibson Street
Waxahachie, Texas 75165
(972) 923-4658

Doug Whitt / Brian Grubbs
SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc.
5800 Granite Parkway, Suite 210
Plano, Texas 75024
(214) 765-1469
(214) 279-8683 (Fax)

USE OF INFORMATION IN OFFICIAL STATEMENT

For purposes of compliance with Rule 15c2-12 of the United States Securities and Exchange Commission, as amended ("Rule 15c2-12"), and in effect on the date of this Preliminary Official Statement, this document constitutes an "official statement" of the District with respect to the Bonds that has been "deemed final" by the District as of its date except for the omission of no more than the information permitted by Rule 15c2-12.

This Official Statement, which includes the cover page, Schedule I and the Appendices hereto, does not constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy in any jurisdiction to any person to whom it is unlawful to make such offer, solicitation or sale.

No dealer, broker, salesperson or other person has been authorized to give information or to make any representation other than those contained in this Official Statement, and, if given or made, such other information or representations must not be relied upon.

The information set forth herein has been obtained from the District and other sources believed to be reliable, but such information is not guaranteed as to accuracy or completeness and is not to be construed as the promise or guarantee of the District or the Financial Advisor. This Official Statement contains, in part, estimates and matters of opinion which are not intended as statements of fact, and no representation is made as to the correctness of such estimates and opinions, or that they will be realized.

The information and expressions of opinion contained herein are subject to change without notice, and neither the delivery of this Official Statement nor any sale made hereunder shall, under any circumstances, create any implication that there has been no change in the affairs of the District or other matters described herein. See "APPENDIX E - THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM – PSF Continuing Disclosure Undertaking" AND "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION" for a description of the undertakings of the Texas Education Agency (the "TEA") and the District, respectively, to provide certain information on a continuing basis.

THE BONDS ARE EXEMPT FROM REGISTRATION WITH THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION AND CONSEQUENTLY HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED THEREWITH. THE REGISTRATION, QUALIFICATION, OR EXEMPTION OF THE BONDS IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE SECURITIES LAW PROVISIONS OF THE JURISDICTIONS IN WHICH THE BONDS HAVE BEEN REGISTERED, QUALIFIED, OR EXEMPTED SHOULD NOT BE REGARDED AS A RECOMMENDATION THEREOF.

NONE OF THE DISTRICT, ITS FINANCIAL ADVISOR, OR THE PURCHASER MAKES ANY REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY WITH RESPECT TO THE INFORMATION CONTAINED IN THIS OFFICIAL STATEMENT REGARDING THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY ("DTC") OR ITS BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM, OR THE AFFAIRS OF THE TEA DESCRIBED UNDER "APPENDIX E - THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM", AS SUCH INFORMATION WAS PROVIDED BY DTC AND TEA, RESPECTIVELY.

The agreements of the District and others related to the Bonds are contained solely in the contracts described herein. Neither this Official Statement nor any other statement made in connection with the offer or sale of the Bonds is to be construed as constituting an agreement with the purchasers of the Bonds. INVESTORS SHOULD READ THIS ENTIRE OFFICIAL STATEMENT, INCLUDING THE SCHEDULE, AND ALL APPENDICES ATTACHED HERETO, TO OBTAIN INFORMATION ESSENTIAL TO MAKING AN INFORMED INVESTMENT DECISION.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

<p>SELECTED DATA FROM THE OFFICIAL STATEMENT 1</p> <p>INTRODUCTORY STATEMENT 2</p> <p>PLAN OF FINANCING 2</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Purpose 2</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Refunded Bonds 2</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Sources and Uses of Funds 2</p> <p>THE BONDS 2</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Authorization 2</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">General Description 3</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Optional Redemption 3</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption 3</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Notice of Redemption and DTC Notices 3</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Security 3</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Permanent School Fund Guarantee 3</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Legality 4</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Payment Record 4</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Amendments 4</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Defeasance 4</p> <p>REGISTERED OWNERS' REMEDIES 4</p> <p>BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM 5</p> <p>REGISTRATION, TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE 6</p> <p>THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM 7</p> <p>STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS 7</p>	<p>CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM 7</p> <p>CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT 11</p> <p>AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES 11</p> <p>TAX RATE LIMITATIONS 14</p> <p>THE PROPERTY TAX CODE AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT... 15</p> <p>EMPLOYEES' RETIREMENT PLAN AND OTHER POST-EMPLOYMENT BENEFITS 15</p> <p>RATINGS 16</p> <p>LEGAL MATTERS 16</p> <p>TAX MATTERS 16</p> <p>INVESTMENT POLICIES 18</p> <p>REGISTRATION AND QUALIFICATION OF BONDS FOR SALE . 19</p> <p>CYBERSECURITY RISK MANAGEMENT 19</p> <p>FINANCIAL ADVISOR 20</p> <p>LEGAL INVESTMENTS AND ELIGIBILITY TO SECURE PUBLIC FUNDS IN TEXAS 20</p> <p>CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION 20</p> <p>LITIGATION 21</p> <p>FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS 21</p> <p>WINNING BIDDER 21</p> <p>NO LITIGATION AND OFFICIAL STATEMENT CERTIFICATION 21</p> <p>CONCLUDING STATEMENT 22</p>
--	---

Schedule of Refunded Bonds	Schedule I
Financial Information of the District	Appendix A
General Information Regarding the District and Its Economy	Appendix B
Form of Legal Opinion of Bond Counsel	Appendix C
Audited Financial Report Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2023	Appendix D
The Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program	Appendix E

SELECTED DATA FROM THE OFFICIAL STATEMENT

The selected data is subject in all respects to the more complete information and definitions contained or incorporated in this Official Statement. The offering of the Bonds to potential investors is made only by means of this entire Official Statement. No person is authorized to detach this page from this Official Statement or to otherwise use it without this entire Official Statement.

The District	The Waxahachie Independent School District (the "District") is a political subdivision of the State of Texas located in Ellis County, Texas. The District is governed by a seven-member Board of Trustees (the "Board"). Policy-making and supervisory functions are the responsibility of, and are vested in, the Board. The Board delegates administrative responsibilities to the Superintendent of Schools who is the chief administrative officer of the District. Support services are supplied by consultants and advisors.
The Bonds	The Bonds are being issued in the principal amount of \$45,340,000 (preliminary, subject to change) pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas, including particularly Chapters 1207 and 1371, Texas Government Code (together, the "Act"), as amended, and the order (the "Bond Order") adopted by the Board on September 9, 2024. As permitted by provisions of the Act, the Board, in the Bond Order, delegated the authority to certain District officials, each a "Pricing Officer", to execute a pricing certificate (the "Pricing Certificate") establishing the pricing terms for the Bonds (the Pricing Certificate and the Bond Order, are collectively referred to herein as the "Order"). Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used to (i) refund a portion of the District's outstanding bonds for debt service savings and (ii) pay the costs of issuing the Bonds. (See "PLAN OF FINANCING - Purpose", "PLAN OF FINANCING - Refunded Bonds" and "Schedule I – Schedule of Refunded Bonds").
Paying Agent/Registrar	The initial Paying Agent/Registrar is BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas. The District intends to use the Book-Entry-Only System of The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York. (See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein).
Security	The Bonds will constitute direct obligations of the District, payable as to principal and interest from ad valorem taxes levied annually against all taxable property located within the District, without legal limitation as to rate or amount. Payments of principal and interest on the Bonds will be further secured by the corpus of the Permanent School Fund of Texas. (See "THE BONDS – Security", "STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS", "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" and "APPENDIX E - THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM").
Redemption	The Bonds maturing on or after August 15, 2035 are subject to redemption at the option of the District in whole or in part on August 15, 2034 or any date thereafter, at a price equal to the principal amount thereof, plus accrued interest to the date of redemption. (See "THE BONDS - Optional Redemption"). If two or more serial bonds of consecutive maturities are combined into one or more "Term Bonds" by the winning bidder for the Bonds, such Term Bonds will be subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption in accordance with the provisions of the Order (see "THE BONDS – Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption").
Permanent School Fund Guarantee	The District has received conditional approval from the Texas Education Agency for the payment of the Bonds to be guaranteed under the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program (defined herein), which guarantee will automatically become effective when the Attorney General of Texas approves the Bonds. (See "THE BONDS – Permanent School Fund Guarantee" and "APPENDIX E - THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM.")
Ratings	The Bonds are rated "Aaa" by Moody's Investors Service, Inc. ("Moody's") and "AAA" by Fitch Ratings ("Fitch") based upon the guaranteed repayment thereof under the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program (as defined herein) of the Texas Education Agency. The District's unenhanced, underlying ratings, including the Bonds, are "Aa3" by Moody's and "AA-" by Fitch. (See "APPENDIX E - THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM – Ratings of Bonds Guaranteed Under the Guarantee Program" and "RATINGS" herein.)
Tax Matters	In the opinion of Bond Counsel for the District, interest on the Bonds is excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes, subject to the matters described under "TAX MATTERS" herein. (See "TAX MATTERS" and Appendix C - "Form of Legal Opinion of Bond Counsel.")
Payment Record	The District has never defaulted on the payment of its bonded indebtedness.
Legal Opinion	Delivery of the Bonds is subject to the approval by the Attorney General of the State of Texas and the rendering of an opinion as to legality by McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., Dallas, Texas, Bond Counsel.
Delivery	When issued, anticipated to be on or about November 19, 2024.

INTRODUCTORY STATEMENT

This Official Statement (the "Official Statement"), which includes the cover page, Schedule I and the Appendices attached hereto, has been prepared by the Waxahachie Independent School District (the "District"), a political subdivision of the State of Texas (the "State") located in Ellis County, Texas, in connection with the offering by the District of its Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2024 (the "Bonds") identified on page ii hereof.

All financial and other information presented in this Official Statement has been provided by the District from its records, except for information expressly attributed to other sources. The presentation of information, including tables of receipts from taxes and other sources, is intended to show recent historic information, and is not intended to indicate future or continuing trends in the financial position or other affairs of the District. No representation is made that past experience, as is shown by that financial and other information, will necessarily continue or be repeated in the future.

There follows in this Official Statement descriptions of the Bonds and the Bond Order (defined below) adopted by the Board of Trustees of the District (the "Board") on September 9, 2024 authorizing the issuance of the Bonds and certain other information about the District and its finances. All descriptions of documents contained herein are only summaries and are qualified in their entirety by reference to each such document. Copies of such documents may be obtained upon request by writing the Waxahachie Independent School District, 411 North Gibson Street, Waxahachie, Texas 75165 and, during the offering period, from the Financial Advisor, SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc., 5800 Granite Parkway, Suite 210, Plano, Texas 75024 by electronic mail or upon payment of reasonable copying, mailing, and handling charges.

This Official Statement speaks only as of its date, and the information contained herein is subject to change. A copy of this Official Statement relating to the Bonds will be submitted by the initial Purchaser of the Bonds to the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board, and will be available through its Electronic Municipal Market Access system. See "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION" for a description of the District's undertaking to provide certain information on a continuing basis.

PLAN OF FINANCING

Purpose

Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be utilized to (i) refund certain of the District's currently outstanding indebtedness as disclosed in Schedule I hereto (the "Refunded Bonds") for debt service savings and (ii) pay the costs of issuance of the Bonds.

Refunded Bonds

The Bond Order provides that from a portion of the proceeds of the sale of the Bonds to the Purchaser, the District will deposit with BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas, the escrow agent for the Refunded Bonds (the "Escrow Agent"), an amount, together with other lawfully available funds of the District, if required, which will be sufficient to accomplish the discharge and final payment of the Refunded Bonds on their redemption date (the "Redemption Date") as shown on Schedule I hereto. Such funds will be held by the Escrow Agent in an escrow account (the "Escrow Fund") and invested in U.S. Treasury securities ("Defeasance Securities") until the Redemption Date for the Refunded Bonds. Such maturing principal of and interest on the Defeasance Securities will not be available to pay the Bonds. SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc., in its capacity as Financial Advisor to the District, will certify as to the sufficiency of the amounts initially deposited with the Escrow Agent to pay the principal of and interest on the Refunded Bonds on the Redemption Date (the "Sufficiency Certificate"). Under the Escrow Agreement, the Escrow Fund is irrevocably pledged to the payment of principal of and interest on the Refunded Bonds.

By the deposit of cash and Defeasance Securities with the Escrow Agent pursuant to the Escrow Agreement, the District will have effected the defeasance of the Refunded Bonds pursuant to the terms of Chapter 1207, Texas Government Code, as amended ("Chapter 1207") and the bond orders authorizing the issuance of the Refunded Bonds. It is the opinion of Bond Counsel that as a result of such deposit, and in reliance on the Sufficiency Certificate, the Refunded Bonds will be outstanding only for the purpose of receiving payments from the Defeasance Securities and cash held for such purpose by the Escrow Agent, and the Refunded Bonds will not be deemed as being outstanding obligations of the District, payable from the sources and secured in the manner provided in the orders authorizing their issuance or for any other purpose, and the District will have no further responsibility with respect to amounts available in the Escrow Fund for the payment of the Refunded Bonds. Upon their defeasance, the payment of the Refunded Bonds will no longer be guaranteed by the Permanent School Fund of Texas.

Sources and Uses of Funds

The proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be applied approximately as follows:

Sources	
Par Amount of Bonds	\$
Net Reoffering Premium	
Accrued Interest	
Total Sources of Funds	\$ _____
Uses	
Deposit to Escrow Fund	\$
Costs of Issuance	
Purchaser's Discount	
Deposit to Interest and Sinking Fund	
Total Uses of Funds	\$ _____

THE BONDS

Authorization

The Bonds are being issued in the principal amount of \$45,340,000 (preliminary, subject to change) pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State, including particularly Chapters 1207 and 1371, Texas Government Code (together, the "Act"), as amended, and the order (the "Bond Order") adopted on September 9, 2024 by the Board, which authorizes the issuance of the Bonds. As permitted by the provisions of the Act, the Board, in the Bond Order, delegated the authority to certain District officials, each a "Pricing Officer", to execute a pricing certificate (the "Pricing Certificate") establishing the pricing terms for the Bonds (the Pricing Certificate and the Bond Order are collectively referred to herein as the "Order").

General Description

The Bonds will be dated October 15, 2024 (the "Dated Date") and will bear interest from the Dated Date. The Bonds will mature on the dates and in the principal amounts set forth on page ii of this Official Statement. Interest on the Bonds will be computed on the

basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months, and is payable on February 15, 2025 and on each August 15 and February 15 thereafter until stated maturity or prior redemption.

The Bonds will be issued only as fully registered bonds. The Bonds will be issued in the denominations of \$5,000 of principal or any integral multiple thereof within a maturity.

Interest on the Bonds is payable by check mailed on or before each interest payment date by the Paying Agent/Registrar, initially, BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas, to the registered owner at the last known address as it appears on the Paying Agent/Registrar's registration books on the Record Date (as defined herein) or by such other customary banking arrangement acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar and the registered owner to whom interest is to be paid, provided, however, that such person shall bear all risk and expense of such other arrangements. Principal of the Bonds will be payable only upon presentation of such Bonds at the corporate trust office of the Paying Agent/Registrar at stated maturity or redemption prior to maturity. So long as the Bonds are registered in the name of CEDE & CO. or other nominee for The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York ("DTC"), payments of principal of and interest on the Bonds will be made as described in "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein.

If the date for any payment on the Bonds is a Saturday, Sunday, legal holiday or a day on which banking institutions in the city where the Paying Agent/Registrar is located are authorized by law or executive order to close, then the date for such payment shall be the next succeeding day which is not a Saturday, Sunday, legal holiday or a day on which banking institutions are authorized to close; and payment on such date shall have the same force and effect as if made on the original date payment was due.

Optional Redemption

The Bonds maturing on or after, August 15, 2035 are subject to redemption, at the option of the District, in whole or in part, in principal amounts of \$5,000 or integral multiples thereof, on August 15, 2034 or any date thereafter, at a price equal to the principal amount thereof, plus accrued interest to the date of redemption. If less than all of the Bonds are to be redeemed, the District shall determine the amounts and maturities thereof to be redeemed and shall direct the Paying Agent/Registrar to select by lot the Bonds, or portions thereof, to be redeemed. Not less than 30 days prior to a redemption date for the Bonds, the District shall cause a notice of redemption to be sent by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to each registered owner of a Bond to be redeemed, in whole or in part, at the address of the registered owner appearing on the registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar at the close of business on the business day next preceding the date of mailing such notice.

Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption

If the successful bidder designates principal amounts of the Bonds to be combined into one or more Term Bonds, each such Term Bond will be subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption as provided in the Order and as further set forth in the Official Statement.

Notice of Redemption and DTC Notices

Not less than 30 days prior to a redemption date for the Bonds, the District shall cause a notice of redemption to be sent by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to each registered owner of a Bond to be redeemed, in whole or in part, at the address of the registered owner appearing on the registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar at the close of business on the business day next preceding the date of mailing such notice. ANY NOTICE OF REDEMPTION SO MAILED SHALL BE CONCLUSIVELY PRESUMED TO HAVE BEEN DULY GIVEN IRRESPECTIVE OF WHETHER RECEIVED BY THE BONDHOLDER, AND, SUBJECT TO PROVISION FOR PAYMENT OF THE REDEMPTION PRICE HAVING BEEN MADE AND THE SATISFACTION OF ANY OTHER CONDITION SPECIFIED IN THE NOTICE, INTEREST ON THE REDEEMED BONDS SHALL CEASE TO ACCRUE FROM AND AFTER SUCH REDEMPTION DATE NOTWITHSTANDING THAT A BOND HAS NOT BEEN PRESENTED FOR PAYMENT.

With respect to any optional redemption of the Bonds, unless certain prerequisites to such redemption required by the Bond Order have been met and money sufficient to pay the principal of and premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds to be redeemed has been received by the Paying Agent/Registrar prior to the giving of such notice of redemption, such notice may state that said redemption is conditional upon the satisfaction of such prerequisites and receipt of such money by the Paying Agent/Registrar on or prior to the date fixed for such redemption or upon any prerequisite set forth in such notice of redemption. If a conditional notice of redemption is given and such prerequisites to the redemption are not fulfilled, such notice will be of no force and effect, the District will not redeem such Bonds, and the Paying Agent/Registrar will give notice in the manner in which the notice of redemption was given, to the effect that such Bonds have been redeemed.

The Paying Agent/Registrar and the District, so long as a Book-Entry-Only System is used for the Bonds, will send any notice of redemption, notice of proposed amendment to the Bond Order or other notices with respect to the Bonds only to DTC. Any failure by DTC to advise any DTC participant, or of any DTC participant or indirect participant to notify the beneficial owner, shall not affect the validity of the redemption of the Bonds called for redemption or any other action premised on any such notice.

Redemption of portions of the Bonds by the District will reduce the outstanding principal amount of such Bonds held by DTC. In such event, DTC may implement, through its Book-Entry-Only System, a redemption of such Bonds held for the account of DTC participants in accordance with its rules or other agreements with DTC participants and then DTC participants and indirect participants may implement a redemption of such Bonds from the beneficial owners. Any such selection of Bonds to be redeemed will not be governed by the Bond Order and will not be conducted by the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar.

Neither the District nor the Paying Agent/Registrar will have any responsibility to DTC participants, indirect participants or the persons for whom DTC participants act as nominees, with respect to the payments on the Bonds or the providing of notice to DTC participants, indirect participants, or beneficial owners of the selection of portions of the Bonds for redemption. See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein.

Security

The Bonds are direct obligations of the District and are payable as to both principal and interest from an ad valorem tax annually levied, without legal limit as to rate or amount, on all taxable property within the District. The District has received conditional approval from the Texas Education Agency for the payment of the Bonds to be guaranteed under the State of Texas Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program (hereinafter defined), which guarantee will automatically become effective when the Attorney General of Texas approves the Bonds. (See "STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS", "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" and "APPENDIX E - THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM").

Permanent School Fund Guarantee

In connection with the sale of the Bonds, the District has received conditional approval from the Commissioner of Education of the TEA for the guarantee of the Bonds under the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program (Chapter 45, Subchapter C, of the

Texas Education Code, as amended). Subject to meeting certain conditions discussed under the heading "APPENDIX E - THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein, the Bonds will be absolutely and unconditionally guaranteed by the corpus of the Permanent School Fund of the State of Texas. In the event of a payment default by the District, registered owners will receive all payments due from the corpus of the Permanent School Fund.

In the event the District defeases any of the Bonds, the payment of such defeased Bonds will cease to be guaranteed by the Permanent School Fund Guarantee. See "APPENDIX E - THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" and "REGISTERED OWNERS' REMEDIES" herein.

Legality

The Bonds are offered when, as and if issued, subject to the approval of legality by the Attorney General of the State of Texas and the approval of certain legal matters by McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., Dallas, Texas, Bond Counsel. (See "LEGAL MATTERS" and "Appendix C - Form of Legal Opinion of Bond Counsel").

Payment Record

The District has never defaulted on the payment of its bonded indebtedness.

Amendments

In the Order, the District has reserved the right to amend the Order without the consent of any holder for the purpose of amending or supplementing the Order to (i) cure any ambiguity, defect or omission therein that does not materially adversely affect the interests of the holders, (ii) grant additional rights or security for the benefit of the holders, (iii) add events of default as shall not be inconsistent with the provisions of the Order that do not materially adversely affect the interests of the holders, (iv) qualify the Order under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, or corresponding provisions of federal laws from time to time in effect or (v) make such other provisions in regard to matters or questions arising under the Order that are not inconsistent with the provisions thereof and which, in the opinion of Bond Counsel for the District, do not materially adversely affect the interests of the holders.

The Order further provides that the majority of owners of the Bonds shall have the right from time to time to approve any amendment not described above to the Order if it is deemed necessary or desirable by the District; provided, however, that without the consent of 100% of the holders in principal amount of the then outstanding Bonds so affected, no amendment may be made for the purpose of: (i) making any change in the maturity of any of the outstanding Bonds; (ii) reducing the rate of interest borne by any of the outstanding Bonds; (iii) reducing the amount of the principal payable on any outstanding Bonds; (iv) modifying the terms of payment of principal or interest on outstanding Bonds or imposing any condition with respect to such payment; or (v) changing the minimum percentage of the principal amount of the Bonds necessary for consent to such amendment. Reference is made to the Order for further provisions relating to the amendment thereof.

Defeasance

The Order provides for the defeasance of the Bonds when payment of the principal amount of the Bonds plus interest accrued on the Bonds to their due date (whether such due date be by reason of stated maturity or otherwise), is provided by irrevocably depositing with a paying agent, or other authorized escrow agent, in trust (1) lawful money of the United States of America in an amount sufficient to make such payment and/or (2) Defeasance Securities, that will mature as to principal and interest in such amounts and at such times to insure the availability, without reinvestment, of sufficient money to provide for such payment, and all necessary and proper fees, compensation and expenses of the paying agent for the Bonds, and thereafter the District will have no further responsibility with respect to amounts available to such paying agent (or other financial institution permitted by applicable law) for the payment of such defeased Bonds, including any insufficiency therein caused by the failure of such paying agent (or other financial institution permitted by applicable law) to receive payment when due on the Defeasance Securities. The District has additionally reserved the right, subject to satisfying the requirements of (1) and (2) above, to substitute other Defeasance Securities originally deposited, to reinvest the uninvested moneys on deposit for such defeasance and to withdraw for the benefit of the District moneys in excess of the amount required for such defeasance. The Order provides that "Defeasance Securities" means any securities and obligations now or hereafter authorized by State law that are eligible to refund, defease or otherwise discharge obligations such as the Bonds. Current State law permits defeasance with the following types of securities: (a) direct, noncallable obligations of the United States of America, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed by the United States of America, (b) noncallable obligations of an agency or instrumentality of the United States of America, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed or insured by the agency or instrumentality and that, on the date the governing body of the District authorizes the defeasance, are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than AAA or its equivalent, and (c) noncallable obligations of a state or an agency or a county, municipality, or other political subdivision of a state that on the date the governing body of the District adopts or approves the proceedings authorizing the financial arrangements have been refunded and are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than AAA or its equivalent or (d) any additional securities and obligations hereafter authorized by Texas law as eligible for use to accomplish the discharge of obligations such as the Bonds. The Pricing Officer may restrict such eligible Defeasance Securities as deemed appropriate in connection with the sale of the Bonds (and if so restricted, the Final Official Statement will provide the details). There is no assurance that the current law will not be changed in a manner which would permit investments other than those described above to be made with amounts deposited to defease the Bonds. Because the Order does not contractually limit such investments, registered owners will be deemed to have consented to defeasance with such other investments, notwithstanding the fact that such investments may not be of the same investment quality as those currently permitted under State law. There is no assurance that the ratings for U.S. Treasury securities used for defeasance purposes or that for any other Defeasance Security will be maintained at any particular rating category.

Upon such deposit as described above, such Bonds shall no longer be regarded to be outstanding or unpaid and will cease to be outstanding obligations secured by the Order or treated as debt of the District for purposes of taxation or applying any limitation on the District's ability to issue debt or for any other purpose.

Defeasance will automatically cancel the Permanent School Fund Guarantee with respect to those defeased Bonds.

REGISTERED OWNERS' REMEDIES

The Order establishes specific events of default with respect to the Bonds, and provides that if the District defaults in the payment of principal or interest on the Bonds when due, or defaults in the observation or performance of any other covenants, conditions, or obligations set forth in the Order and the continuation thereof for a period of 60 days after notice of default is given by the District by any owner, the registered owners may seek a writ of mandamus to compel District officials to carry out their legally imposed duties with respect to the Bonds, if there is no other available remedy at law to compel performance of the Bonds or the Order covenants and the District's obligations are not uncertain or disputed. The issuance of a writ of mandamus is controlled by equitable principles and rests with the discretion of the court, but may not be arbitrarily refused. There is no acceleration of maturity of the Bonds in the event of default and, consequently, the remedy of mandamus may have to be relied upon from year to year. The Order does not provide for the appointment of a trustee to represent the interest of the bondholders upon any failure of the District to perform in

accordance with the terms of the Order, or upon any other condition and accordingly all legal actions to enforce such remedies would have to be undertaken at the initiative of, and be financed by, the registered owners. The Texas Supreme Court has ruled in *Tooke v. City of Mexia*, 197 S.W.3d 325 (Tex. 2006), that a waiver of sovereign immunity in a contractual dispute must be provided for by statute in "clear and unambiguous" language. Chapter 1371, Texas Government Code, as amended ("Chapter 1371"), which pertains to the issuance of public securities by issuers such as the District, permits the District to waive sovereign immunity in the proceedings authorizing the issuance of the Bonds. Notwithstanding its reliance upon the provisions of Chapter 1371 in connection with the issuance of the Bonds (see "THE BONDS – Authorization and Purpose" herein), the District has not waived the defense of sovereign immunity with respect thereto. Because it is unclear whether the Texas legislature has effectively waived the District's sovereign immunity from a suit for money damages outside of Chapter 1371, bondholders may not be able to bring such a suit against the District for breach of the Bonds or Order covenants. Even if a judgment against the District could be obtained, it could not be enforced by direct levy and execution against the District's property. Further, the registered owners cannot themselves foreclose on property within the District or sell property within the District to enforce the tax lien on taxable property to pay the principal of and interest on the Bonds. Furthermore, the District is eligible to seek relief from its creditors under Chapter 9 of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code ("Chapter 9"). Although Chapter 9 provides for the recognition of a security interest represented by a specifically pledged source of revenues, the pledge of ad valorem taxes in support of a general obligation of a bankrupt entity is not specifically recognized as a security interest under Chapter 9. Chapter 9 also includes an automatic stay provision that would prohibit, without Bankruptcy Court approval, the prosecution of any other legal action by creditors or bondholders of an entity which has sought protection under Chapter 9. Therefore, should the District avail itself of Chapter 9 protection from creditors, the ability to enforce would be subject to the approval of the Bankruptcy Court (which could require that the action be heard in Bankruptcy Court instead of other federal or state court); and the Bankruptcy Code provides for broad discretionary powers of a Bankruptcy Court in administering any proceeding brought before it. See "APPENDIX E - THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein for a description of the procedures to be followed for payment of the Bonds by the Permanent School Fund in the event the District fails to make a payment on the Bonds when due. The opinion of Bond Counsel will note that all opinions relative to the enforceability of the Order and the Bonds are qualified with respect to the customary rights of debtors relative to their creditors by general principles of equity which permit the exercise of judicial discretion.

BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM

This section describes how ownership of the Bonds is to be transferred and how the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds are to be paid to and credited by DTC while the Bonds are registered in its nominee name. The information in this section concerning DTC and the Book-Entry-Only System has been provided by DTC for use in disclosure documents such as this Official Statement. The District, the Financial Advisor and the Purchaser believe the source of such information to be reliable, but take no responsibility for the accuracy or completeness thereof.

The District cannot and does not give any assurance that (1) DTC will distribute payments of debt service on the Bonds, or any notices, to Direct Participants, (2) DTC or others will distribute debt service payments paid to DTC or its nominee (as the registered owner of the Bonds) or any notices, to the Beneficial Owners, or that they will do so on a timely basis, or (3) DTC will serve and act in the manner described in this Official Statement. The current rules applicable to DTC are on file with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission, and the current procedures of DTC to be followed in dealing with Direct Participants are on file with DTC.

DTC will act as securities depository for the Bonds. The Bonds will be issued as fully-registered securities registered in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC's partnership nominee) or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. One fully-registered Bond certificate will be issued for each maturity of the Bonds, each in the aggregate principal amount of such maturity, and will be deposited with DTC.

DTC, the world's largest securities depository, is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a "banking organization" within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a "clearing agency" registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for over 3.5 million issues of U.S. and non-U.S. equity issues, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instruments (from over 100 countries) that DTC's participants ("Direct Participants") deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited Securities, through electronic computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants' accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly-owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation ("DTCC"). DTCC is the holding company for DTC, National Securities Clearing Corporation and Fixed Income Clearing Corporation, all of which are registered clearing agencies. DTCC is owned by the users of its regulated subsidiaries. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, and clearing corporations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly ("Indirect Participants"). DTC has a S&P Global Ratings rating of AA+. The DTC Rules applicable to its Participants are on file with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission. More information about DTC can be found at www.dtcc.com.

Purchases of Bonds under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the Bonds on DTC's records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of each Bond ("Beneficial Owner") is in turn to be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participants' records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase. Beneficial Owners are, however, expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the Bonds are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Direct and Indirect Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in Bonds, except in the event that use of the Book-Entry-Only System for the Bonds is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all Bonds deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC's partnership nominee, Cede & Co., or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of Bonds with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other DTC nominee do not effect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the Bonds; DTC's records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts such Bonds are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Direct and Indirect Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to take certain steps to augment the transmission to them of notices of significant events with respect to the Bonds, such as, tenders, defaults, and proposed amendments to the Bond documents. For example, Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to ascertain that the nominee holding the Bonds for their benefit has agreed to obtain and transmit notices to Beneficial Owners. In the

alternative, Beneficial Owners may wish to provide their names and addresses to the registrar and request that copies of notices be provided directly to them.

Redemption notices shall be sent to DTC. If less than all of the Bonds within a maturity are being redeemed, DTC's practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant in such maturity to be redeemed.

Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. (nor any other DTC nominee) will consent or vote with respect to Bonds unless authorized by a Direct Participant in accordance with DTC's procedures. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an Omnibus Proxy to The District as soon as possible after the record date. The Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co.'s consenting or voting rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts Bonds are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).

All payments on the Bonds will be made to Cede & Co., or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. DTC's practice is to credit Direct Participants' accounts upon DTC's receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar, on payable date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records. Payments by Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name," and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC, the Paying Agent/Registrar, or the District, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. All payments with respect to the Bonds to Cede & Co. (or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC) are the responsibility of the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar, disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants will be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners will be the responsibility of Direct and Indirect Participants.

DTC may discontinue providing its services as depository with respect to the Bonds at any time by giving reasonable notice to the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar. Under such circumstances, in the event that a successor depository is not obtained, physical Bond certificates are required to be printed and delivered to Bondholders.

The District may decide to discontinue use of the system of book-entry-only transfers through DTC (or a successor securities depository). In that event, physical Bond certificates will be printed and delivered.

The information in this section concerning DTC and DTC's Book-Entry-Only System has been obtained from sources that the District believes to be reliable, but none of the District, the Financial Advisor, or the Purchaser take any responsibility for the accuracy thereof.

Use of Certain Terms in Other Sections of this Official Statement

In reading this Official Statement it should be understood that while the Bonds are in the Book-Entry-Only System, references in other sections of this Official Statement to registered owners should be read to include the person for which the Direct or Indirect Participant acquires an interest in the Bonds, but (i) all rights of ownership must be exercised through DTC and the Book-Entry-Only System, and (ii) except as described above, notices that are to be given to registered owners under the Order will be given only to DTC.

REGISTRATION, TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE

Paying Agent/Registrar

The initial Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds is BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas. In the Order, the District covenants to maintain and provide a Paying Agent/Registrar until the Bonds are duly paid.

Successor Paying Agent/Registrar

Provision is made in the Order for replacing the Paying Agent/Registrar. If the District replaces the Paying Agent/Registrar, such Paying Agent/Registrar shall, promptly upon the appointment of a successor, deliver the Paying Agent/Registrar's records to the successor Paying Agent/Registrar, and the successor Paying Agent/Registrar shall act in the same capacity as the previous Paying Agent/Registrar. Any successor Paying Agent/Registrar selected by the District shall be a commercial bank or trust company organized under the laws of the United States or any state or other entity duly qualified and legally authorized to serve and perform the duties of the Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds. Upon any change in the Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds, the District has agreed to promptly cause a written notice thereof to be sent to each registered owner of the Bonds by United States mail, first-class, postage prepaid, which notice shall also give the address of the new Paying Agent/Registrar.

Initial Registration

Definitive Bonds will be initially registered and delivered only to CEDE & CO., the nominee of DTC pursuant to the Book-Entry-Only System described herein.

Future Registration

In the event the Book-Entry-Only System is discontinued, the Bonds may be transferred, registered and assigned on the registration books only upon presentation and surrender of the Bonds to the Paying Agent/Registrar, and such registration and transfer shall be without expense or service charge to the registered owner, except for any tax or other governmental charges required to be paid with respect to such registration and transfer. A Bond may be assigned by the execution of an assignment form on the Bonds or by other instrument of transfer and assignment acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar. A new Bond or Bonds will be delivered by the Paying Agent/Registrar in lieu of the Bond or Bonds being transferred or exchanged at the corporate trust office of the Paying Agent/Registrar, or sent by United States registered mail to the new registered owner at the registered owner's request, risk and expense. To the extent possible, new Bonds issued in an exchange or transfer of Bonds will be delivered to the registered owner or assignee of the registered owner in not more than three (3) business days after the receipt of the Bonds to be canceled in the exchange or transfer and the written instrument of transfer or request for exchange duly executed by the registered owner or his duly authorized agent, in form satisfactory to the Paying Agent/Registrar. New Bonds registered and delivered in an exchange or transfer shall be in authorized denominations and for a like aggregate principal amount as the Bonds surrendered for exchange or transfer.

Record Date For Interest Payment

The record date ("Record Date") for determining the person to whom the interest on the Bonds is payable on any interest payment date means the close of business on the last business day of the next preceding month. In the event of a non-payment of interest on a scheduled payment date, and for 30 days thereafter, a new record date for such interest payment (a "Special Record Date") will be established by the Paying Agent/Registrar, if and when funds for the payment of such interest have been received from the District. Notice of the Special Record Date and of the scheduled payment date of the past due interest (the "Special Payment Date" which shall be 15 days after the Special Record Date) shall be sent at least five business days prior to the Special Record Date by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to the address of each registered owner of a Bond appearing on the books of the Paying Agent/Registrar at the close of business on the last business day next preceding the date of mailing of such notice.

Limitation on Transfer of Bonds

The Paying Agent/Registrar shall not be required to make any such transfer, conversion or exchange (i) during the period commencing with the close of business on any Record Date and ending with the opening of business on the next following principal or interest payment date or (ii) with respect to any Bond or any portion thereof called for redemption prior to maturity, within 45 days prior to its redemption date; provided, however, that such limitation shall not apply to uncalled portions of a Bond redeemed in part.

Replacement Bonds

If any Bond is mutilated, destroyed, stolen or lost, a new Bond in the same principal amount as the Bond so mutilated, destroyed, stolen or lost will be issued. In the case of a mutilated Bond, such new Bond will be delivered only upon surrender and cancellation of such mutilated Bond. In the case of any Bond issued in lieu of and substitution for a Bond which has been destroyed, stolen or lost, such new Bond will be delivered only (a) upon filing with the District and the Paying Agent/Registrar a certificate to the effect that such Bond has been destroyed, stolen or lost and proof of the ownership thereof, and (b) upon furnishing the District and the Paying Agent/Registrar with indemnity satisfactory to them. The person requesting the authentication and delivery of a new Bond must pay such expenses as the Paying Agent/Registrar may incur in connection therewith.

THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM

Subject to satisfying certain conditions, the payment of the Bonds will be guaranteed by the corpus of the Permanent School Fund of the State of Texas. In the event of default, registered owners will receive all payments due on the Bonds from the Permanent School Fund, and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Reserve would be the first source to pay debt service if a charter school was unable to make such payment. See "Appendix E – THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" for pertinent information regarding the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program. The disclosure regarding the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program in Appendix E is incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes.

STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS

Litigation Relating to the Texas Public School Finance System

On seven occasions in the last thirty years, the Texas Supreme Court (the "Court") has issued decisions assessing the constitutionality of the Texas public school finance system (the "Finance System"). The litigation has primarily focused on whether the Finance System, as amended by the Texas Legislature (the "Legislature") from time to time (i) met the requirements of article VII, section 1 of the Texas Constitution, which requires the Legislature to "establish and make suitable provision for the support and maintenance of an efficient system of public free schools," or (ii) imposed a statewide ad valorem tax in violation of article VIII, section 1-e of the Texas Constitution because the statutory limit on property taxes levied by school districts for maintenance and operation purposes had allegedly denied school districts meaningful discretion in setting their tax rates. In response to the Court's previous decisions, the Legislature enacted multiple laws that made substantive changes in the way the Finance System is funded in efforts to address the prior decisions declaring the Finance System unconstitutional.

On May 13, 2016, the Court issued its opinion in the most recent school finance litigation, *Morath v. The Texas Taxpayer & Student Fairness Coal.*, 490 S.W.3d 826 (Tex. 2016) ("*Morath*"). The plaintiffs and intervenors in the case had alleged that the Finance System, as modified by the Legislature in part in response to prior decisions of the Court, violated article VII, section 1 and article VIII, section 1-e of the Texas Constitution. In its opinion, the Court held that "[d]espite the imperfections of the current school funding regime, it meets minimum constitutional requirements." The Court also noted that:

Lawmakers decide if laws pass, and judges decide if those laws pass muster. But our lenient standard of review in this policy-laden area counsels modesty. The judicial role is not to second-guess whether our system is optimal, but whether it is constitutional. Our Byzantine school funding "system" is undeniably imperfect, with immense room for improvement. But it satisfies minimum constitutional requirements.

Possible Effects of Changes in Law on District Bonds

The Court's decision in *Morath* upheld the constitutionality of the Finance System but noted that the Finance System was "undeniably imperfect". While not compelled by the *Morath* decision to reform the Finance System, the Legislature could enact future changes to the Finance System. Any such changes could benefit or be a detriment to the District. If the Legislature enacts future changes to, or fails adequately to fund the Finance System, or if changes in circumstances otherwise provide grounds for a challenge, the Finance System could be challenged again in the future. In its 1995 opinion in *Edgewood Independent School District v. Meno*, 917 S.W.2d 717 (Tex. 1995), the Court stated that any future determination of unconstitutionality "would not, however, affect the district's authority to levy the taxes necessary to retire previously issued bonds, but would instead require the Legislature to cure the system's unconstitutionality in a way that is consistent with the Contract Clauses of the U.S. and Texas Constitutions" (collectively, the "Contract Clauses"), which prohibit the enactment of laws that impair prior obligations of contracts.

Although, as a matter of law, the Bonds, upon issuance and delivery, will be entitled to the protections afforded previously existing contractual obligations under the Contract Clauses, the District can make no representations or predictions concerning the effect of future legislation, or any litigation that may be associated with such legislation, on the District's financial condition, revenues or operations. While the enactment of future legislation to address school funding in Texas could adversely affect the financial condition, revenues or operations of the District, the District does not anticipate that the security for payment of the Bonds, specifically, the District's obligation to levy an unlimited debt service tax and any Permanent School Fund guarantee of the Bonds would be adversely affected by any such legislation. See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM".

CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM

Overview

The following language constitutes only a summary of the Finance System. The information contained under the captions "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" and "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS" is subject to change, and only reflects the District's understanding based on information available to the District as of the date of this Official Statement. For a more complete description of school finance and fiscal management in the State, reference is made to Chapters 43 through 49 of the Texas Education Code, as amended. Additionally, prospective investors are encouraged to review the Property Tax Code (as defined herein) for definitive requirements for the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes and the calculation of the defined tax rates.

Local funding is derived from collections of ad valorem taxes levied on property located within each school district's boundaries. School districts are authorized to levy two types of property taxes: a maintenance and operations ("M&O") tax to pay current expenses and an interest and sinking fund ("I&S") tax to pay debt service on bonds. School districts may not increase their M&O tax rate for the purpose of creating a surplus to pay debt service on bonds. School districts are prohibited from levying an M&O tax rate for the purpose of creating a surplus in M&O tax revenues to pay the district's debt service. Current law also requires school districts to demonstrate their ability to pay debt service on outstanding bonded indebtedness through the levy of an I&S tax at a rate not to exceed \$0.50 per \$100 of taxable value at the time bonds are issued. Once bonds are issued, however, school districts

generally may levy an I&S tax sufficient to pay debt service on such bonds unlimited as to rate or amount (see “TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – I&S Tax Rate Limitations” herein). Because property values vary widely among school districts, the amount of local funding generated by school districts with the same I&S tax rate and M&O tax rate is also subject to wide variation; however, the public school finance funding formulas are designed to generally equalize local funding generated by a school district’s M&O tax rate.

2023 Regular and Special Legislative Sessions

The regular session of the 88th Texas Legislature began on January 10, 2023 and adjourned on May 29, 2023. The Texas Legislature (the “Legislature”) meets in regular session in odd numbered years for 140 days. During the 88th Regular Session, the Legislature considered a general appropriations act and legislation affecting the Finance System and ad valorem taxation procedures and exemptions, and investments, among other legislation affecting school districts and the administrative agencies that oversee school districts. Legislation enacted by the Legislature fully-funded the Foundation School Program for the 2023-2024 State fiscal biennium and increased the state guaranteed yield on the first \$0.08 cents of tax effort beyond a school district’s Maximum Compressed Tax Rate (as defined herein) to \$126.21 per penny of tax effort per student in WADA (as defined herein) in 2024 (from \$98.56 in 2023) and \$129.52 per penny of tax effort per student in WADA in 2025. See “– State Funding for School Districts – Tier Two.” The Legislature also provided for an increase in funding for the school safety allotment to \$10.00 (from \$9.72 in the prior year) per ADA (as defined herein) and \$15,000 per campus. The Legislature set aside approximately \$4,000,000,000 in additional funding for public education contingent on certain legislation passing in future special sessions. However, the Legislature did not take action on such funding during either the first, second or third called special sessions of the 88th Texas Legislature.

When the Legislature is not in session, the Governor may call one or more special sessions, at the Governor’s discretion, each lasting no more than 30 days, and for which the Governor sets the agenda. The Governor has called and the Legislature has concluded four special sessions during the 88th Texas Legislature (such special sessions, together with the 88th Regular Session, the “2023 Legislative Sessions”). During the second called special session, legislation was passed, and at an election held in the State on November 7, 2023, voters approved a State constitutional amendment that (i) reduced the Maximum Compressed Tax Rate for school districts by approximately \$0.107 for the 2023-2024 school year; (ii) increased the amount of the mandatory school district general residential homestead exemption from ad valorem taxation from \$40,000 to \$100,000 and to hold districts harmless from certain M&O and I&S tax revenue losses associated with the increase in the mandatory homestead exemption; (iii) adjusted the amount of the limitation on school district ad valorem taxes imposed on the residence homesteads of the elderly or disabled to reflect increases in exemption amounts; (iv) prohibited school districts, cities and counties from repealing or reducing an optional homestead exemption that was granted in tax year 2022 (the prohibition expires on December 31, 2027); (v) established a three-year pilot program limiting growth in the taxable assessed value of non-residence homestead property valued at \$5,000,000 or less to 20 percent (school districts are not held harmless for any negative revenue impacts associated with such limits); (vi) excepted certain appropriations to pay for ad valorem tax relief from the constitutional limitation on the rate of growth of appropriations; and (vii) expanded the size of the governing body of an 15 appraisal district in a county with a population of more than 75,000 by adding elected directors and authorizing the Legislature to provide for a four-year term of office for a member of the board of directors of certain appraisal districts. This legislation reduces the amount of property taxes paid by homeowners and businesses and increases the State’s share of the cost of funding public education.

The proclamation for the fourth called special session included the consideration of (i) “legislation relating to primary and secondary education, including the establishment of an education savings account program, the certification, compensation, and health coverage of certain public school employees, the public school finance system, special education in public schools, measures to support the education of public school students that include certain educational grant programs, reading instruction, and early childhood education, the provision of virtual education, and public school accountability;” and (ii) “legislation related to school safety measures and related state funding mechanisms.” The session adjourned on December 5, 2023 without any action on these items. The Governor may call additional special sessions. During any additional called special session, the Legislature may enact laws that materially change current law as it relates to the funding of public schools, including the District. The District can make no representations or predictions regarding the scope of additional legislation that may be considered during any additional called special sessions or the potential impact of such legislation at this time.

Local Funding for School Districts

A school district’s M&O tax rate is composed of two distinct parts: the “Tier One Tax Rate”, which is the local M&O tax rate required for a school district to receive any part of the basic level of State funding (referred to herein as “Tier One”) under the Foundation School Program, as further described below, and the “Enrichment Tax Rate”, which is any local M&O tax effort in excess of its Tier One Tax Rate. Formulas for the State Compression Percentage and Maximum Compressed Tax Rate (each as described below) are designed to compress M&O tax rates in response to year-over-year increases in property values across the State and within a school district, respectively. The discussion in this subcaption “Local Funding For School Districts” is generally intended to describe funding provisions applicable to all school districts; however, there are distinctions in the funding formulas for school districts that generate local M&O tax revenues in excess of the school districts’ funding entitlements, as further discussed under the subcaption “CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – Local Revenue Level In Excess of Entitlement” herein.

State Compression Percentage

The State Compression Percentage is a statutorily-defined percentage of the rate of \$1.00 per \$100 that is used to determine a school district’s Maximum Compressed Tax Rate (described below). The State Compression Percentage is the lesser of three alternative calculations: (1) 93% or a lower percentage set by appropriation for a school year; (2) a percentage determined by formula if the estimated total taxable property value of the State (as submitted annually to the State Legislature by the State Comptroller) has increased by at least 2.5% over the prior year; and (3) the prior year State Compression Percentage. For any year, the maximum State Compression Percentage is 93%. For the State fiscal year ending in 2024, the State Compression Percentage is set at 68.80%.

Maximum Compressed Tax Rate

The Maximum Compressed Tax Rate (the “MCR”) is the tax rate per \$100 of valuation of taxable property at which a school district must levy its Tier One Tax Rate to receive the full amount of the Tier One funding to which the school district is entitled. The MCR is equal to the lesser of two alternative calculations: (1) the school district’s prior year MCR; or (2) a percentage determined by formula if the school district experienced a year-over-year increase in property value of at least 2.5% (if the increase in property value is less than 2.5%, then MCR is equal to the prior year MCR). However, each year the TEA shall evaluate the MCR for each school district in the State, and for any given year, if a school district’s MCR is calculated to be less than 90% of any other school district’s MCR for the current year, then the school district’s MCR is instead equal to the school district’s prior year MCR, until TEA determines that the difference between the school district’s MCR and any other school district’s MCR is not more than 10%. These compression formulas are intended to more closely equalize local generation of Tier One funding among districts with disparate tax bases and generally reduce the Tier One Tax Rates of school districts as property values increase. During the 2023 Legislative Session, took action to reduce the maximum MCR for the 2023-2024 school year. It established \$0.6680 as the maximum rate and \$0.6192 as the floor. The MCR for the 2024-2025 school year is \$0.6855 and the floor is \$0.6169.

Tier One Tax Rate

A school district's Tier One Tax Rate is defined as a school district's M&O tax rate levied that does not exceed the school district's MCR.

Enrichment Tax Rate

The Enrichment Tax Rate is the number of cents a school district levies for M&O in excess of the Tier One Tax Rate, up to an additional \$0.17. The Enrichment Tax Rate is divided into two components: (i) "Golden Pennies" which are the first \$0.08 of tax effort in excess of a school district's Tier One Tax Rate; and (ii) "Copper Pennies" which are the next \$0.09 in excess of a school district's Tier One Tax Rate plus Golden Pennies.

School districts may levy an Enrichment Tax Rate at a level of their choice, subject to the limitations described under "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate"; however to levy any of the Enrichment Tax Rate in a given year, a school district must levy a Tier One Tax Rate equal to the school district's MCR. Additionally, a school district's levy of Copper Pennies is subject to compression if the guaranteed yield (i.e., the guaranteed level of local tax revenue and State aid generated for each cent of tax effort) of Copper Pennies is increased from one year to the next (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School Districts – Tier Two").

State Funding for School Districts

State funding for school districts is provided through the two-tiered Foundation School Program, which guarantees certain levels of funding for school districts in the State. School districts are entitled to a legislatively appropriated guaranteed yield on their Tier One Tax Rate and Enrichment Tax Rate. When a school district's Tier One Tax Rate and Enrichment Tax Rate generate tax revenues at a level below the respective entitlement, the State will provide "Tier One" funding or "Tier Two" funding, respectively, to fund the difference between the school district's entitlements and the actual M&O revenues generated by the school district's respective M&O tax rates.

The first level of funding, Tier One, is the basic level of funding guaranteed to all school districts based on a school district's Tier One Tax Rate. Tier One funding may then be "enriched" with Tier Two funding. Tier Two provides a guaranteed entitlement for each cent of a school district's Enrichment Tax Rate, allowing a school district increase or decrease its Enrichment Tax Rate to supplement Tier One funding at a level of the school district's own choice. While Tier One funding may be used for the payment of debt service (except for school districts subject to the recapture provisions of Chapter 49 of the Texas Education Code, as discussed herein), and in some instances is required to be used for that purpose (see "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – I&S Tax Rate Limitations"), Tier Two funding may not be used for the payment of debt service or capital outlay.

The current public school finance system also provides an Existing Debt Allotment ("EDA") to subsidize debt service on eligible outstanding school district bonds, an Instructional Facilities Allotment ("IFA") to subsidize debt service on newly issued bonds, and a New Instructional Facilities Allotment ("NIFA") to subsidize operational expenses associated with the opening of a new instructional facility. IFA primarily addresses the debt service needs of property-poor school districts. For the 2024-2025 State fiscal biennium, the State Legislature appropriated funds in the amount of \$1,072,511,740 for the EDA, IFA, and NIFA.

Tier One and Tier Two allotments represent the State's share of the cost of M&O expenses of school districts, with local M&O taxes representing the school district's local share. EDA and IFA allotments supplement a school district's local I&S taxes levied for debt service on eligible bonds issued to construct, acquire and improve facilities, provided that a school district qualifies for such funding and that the State Legislature makes sufficient appropriations to fund the allotments for a State fiscal biennium. Tier One and Tier Two allotments and existing EDA and IFA allotments are generally required to be funded each year by the State Legislature.

Tier One

Tier One funding is the basic level of funding guaranteed to a school district, consisting of a State-appropriated baseline level of funding (the "Basic Allotment") for each student in "Average Daily Attendance" (being generally calculated as the sum of student attendance for each State-mandated day of instruction divided by the number of State-mandated days of instruction, defined herein as "ADA"). The Basic Allotment is revised downward if a school district's Tier One Tax Rate is less than the State-determined threshold. The Basic Allotment is supplemented by additional State funds, allotted based upon the unique school district characteristics and demographics of students in ADA, to make up most of a school district's Tier One entitlement under the Foundation School Program.

The Basic Allotment for school districts with a Tier One Tax Rate equal to the school district's MCR, is \$6,160 for each student in ADA and is revised downward for school districts with a Tier One Tax Rate lower than the school district's MCR. The Basic Allotment is then supplemented for all school districts by various weights to account for differences among school districts and their student populations. Such additional allotments include, but are not limited to, increased funds for students in ADA who: (i) attend a qualified special education program, (ii) are diagnosed with dyslexia or a related disorder, (iii) are economically disadvantaged, or (iv) have limited English language proficiency. Additional allotments to mitigate differences among school districts include, but are not limited to: (i) a transportation allotment for mileage associated with transporting students who reside two miles or more from their home campus, (ii) a fast growth allotment (for school districts in the top 25% of enrollment growth relative to other school districts), (iii) a college, career and military readiness allotment to further Texas' goal of increasing the number of students who attain a post-secondary education or workforce credential, and (iv) a teacher incentive allotment to increase teacher compensation retention in disadvantaged or rural school districts. A school district's total Tier One funding, divided by \$6,160, is a school district's measure of students in "Weighted Average Daily Attendance" ("WADA"), which serves to calculate Tier Two funding.

The fast growth allotment weights change to 0.48 for districts in the top 40% of school districts for growth, 0.33 for districts in the middle 30% of school districts for growth and 0.18 for districts in the bottom 30% of school districts for growth. The fast growth allotment is limited to \$315 million for the 2023-2024 school year and \$320 million for the 2024-2025 school year.

Tier Two

Tier Two supplements Tier One funding and provides two levels of enrichment with different guaranteed yields (i.e., Golden Pennies and Copper Pennies) depending on the school district's Enrichment Tax Rate. Golden Pennies generate a guaranteed yield equal to the greater of (i) the local revenue per student in WADA per cent of tax effort available to a school district at the ninety-sixth (96th) percentile of wealth per student in WADA, or (ii) the Basic Allotment (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) multiplied by 0.016. For the 2024-2025 State fiscal biennium, school districts are guaranteed a yield of \$126.21 per student in WADA in 2024 and \$129.52 per student WADA in 2025 for each Golden Penny levied. Copper Pennies generate a guaranteed yield per student in WADA equal to the school district's Basic Allotment (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) multiplied by 0.008. For the 2024-2025 State fiscal biennium, school districts are guaranteed a yield of \$49.28 per student in WADA for each Copper Penny levied. For any school year in which the guaranteed yield of Copper Pennies per student in WADA exceeds the guaranteed yield of Copper Pennies per student in WADA for the preceding school year, a school district is required to reduce its Copper Pennies levied so as to generate no more revenue per student in WADA than was available to the school district for the preceding year.

Existing Debt Allotment, Instruction Facilities Allotment, and New Instructional Facilities Allotment

The Foundation School Program also includes facilities funding components consisting of the IFA and the EDA, subject to legislative appropriation each State fiscal biennium. To the extent funded for a biennium, these programs assist school districts in funding facilities by, generally, equalizing a school district's I&S tax effort. The IFA guarantees each awarded school district a specified amount per student (the "IFA Yield") in State and local funds for each cent of I&S tax levied to pay the principal of and interest on eligible bonds issued to construct, acquire, renovate or improve instructional facilities. The IFA Yield has been \$35 since this program first began in 1997. New awards of IFA are only available if appropriated funds are allocated for such purpose by the State Legislature. To receive an IFA award, in years where new IFA awards are available, a school district must apply to the Commissioner in accordance with rules adopted by the TEA before issuing the bonds to be paid with IFA State assistance. The total amount of debt service assistance over a biennium for which a school district may be awarded is limited to the lesser of (1) the actual debt service payments made by the school district in the biennium in which the bonds are issued; or (2) the greater of (a) \$100,000 or (b) \$250 multiplied by the number of students in ADA. The IFA is also available for lease-purchase agreements and refunding bonds meeting certain prescribed conditions. Once a school district receives an IFA award for bonds, it is entitled to continue receiving State assistance for such bonds without reapplying to the Commissioner. The guaranteed level of State and local funds per student percent of local tax effort applicable to the bonds may not be reduced below the level provided for the year in which the bonds were issued. For the 2024-2025 State fiscal biennium, the State Legislature did not appropriate any funds for new IFA awards; however, awards previously granted in years the State Legislature did appropriate funds for new IFA awards will continue to be funded.

State financial assistance is provided for certain existing eligible debt issued by school districts through the EDA program. The EDA guaranteed yield (the "EDA Yield") is the lesser of (i) \$40 per student in ADA or a greater amount for any year provided by appropriation; or (ii) the amount that would result in a total additional EDA of \$60 million more than the EDA to which school districts would have been entitled to if the EDA Yield were \$35. The portion of a school district's local debt service rate that qualifies for EDA assistance is limited to the first \$0.29 of its I&S tax rate (or a greater amount for any year provided by appropriation by the State Legislature). In general, a school district's bonds are eligible for EDA assistance if (i) the school district made payments on the bonds during the final fiscal year of the preceding State fiscal biennium, or (ii) the school district levied taxes to pay the principal of and interest on the bonds for that fiscal year. Each biennium, access to EDA funding is determined by the debt service taxes collected in the final year of the preceding biennium. A school district may not receive EDA funding for the principal and interest on a series of otherwise eligible bonds for which the school district receives IFA funding.

Since future-year IFA awards were not funded by the State Legislature for the 2024-2025 State fiscal biennium and debt service assistance on school district bonds that are not yet eligible for EDA is not available, debt service payments during the 2024-2025 State fiscal biennium on new bonds issued by school districts in the 2024-2025 State fiscal biennium to construct, acquire and improve facilities must be funded solely from local I&S taxes, except to the extent the bonds of a school district are eligible for hold harmless funding from the State for local tax revenue lost as a result of an increase in the mandatory homestead exemption from \$40,000 to \$100,000. Hold harmless applies only to bonds authorized by voters prior to September 1, 2023.

A school district may also qualify for a NIFA allotment, which provides assistance to school districts for operational expenses associated with opening new instructional facilities. In the 2023 Legislative Sessions, the State Legislature appropriated funds in the amount of \$100,000,000 for each fiscal year of the 2024-2025 State fiscal biennium for NIFA allotments.

Tax Rate and Funding Equity

The Commissioner may proportionally reduce the amount of funding a school district receives under the Foundation School Program and the ADA calculation if the school district operates on a calendar that provides less than the State-mandated minimum instruction time in a school year. The Commissioner may also adjust a school district's ADA as it relates to State funding where disaster, flood, extreme weather or other calamity has a significant effect on a school district's attendance.

Furthermore, "property-wealthy" school districts that received additional State funds under the public school finance system prior to the enactment of the 2019 Legislation are entitled to an equalized wealth transition grant on an annual basis, which will be phased out in the 2023-2024 school year in an amount equal to the amount of additional revenue such school district would have received under former Texas Education Code Sections 41.002(e) through (g), as those sections existed on January 1, 2019. Additionally, school districts and open-enrollment charter schools may be entitled to receive an allotment in the form of a formula transition grant, but they will not be entitled to an allotment beginning with the 2024-2025 school year. This grant is meant to ensure a smooth transition into the funding formulas enacted by the 86th State Legislature. Furthermore, if the total amount of allotments to which school districts and open enrollment charter schools are entitled for a school year exceeds \$400 million, the Commissioner shall proportionately reduce each district's or school's allotment. The reduction in the amount to which a district or school is entitled may not result in an amount that is less than zero.

For the 2023-2024 school year, school districts will be held harmless and entitled to additional state aid to the extent that state and local revenue used to service eligible debt is less than the state and local revenue that would have been available to the district under state law providing for state aid to districts to account for increases in the general residence homestead exemption and the elderly or disabled tax ceiling as such state law existed on September 1, 2022, if any increase in a residence homestead exemption under the Texas Constitution, and any additional limitation on tax increases under the elderly or disabled tax ceiling had not occurred.

Local Revenue Level in Excess of Entitlement

A school district that has sufficient property wealth per student in ADA to generate local revenues on the school district's Tier One Tax Rate and Copper Pennies in excess of the school district's respective funding entitlements (a "Chapter 49 school district"), is subject to the local revenue reduction provisions contained in Chapter 49 of Texas Education Code, as amended ("Chapter 49"). Additionally, in years in which the amount of State funds appropriated specifically excludes the amount necessary to provide the guaranteed yield for Golden Pennies, local revenues generated on a school district's Golden Pennies in excess of the school district's respective funding entitlement are subject to the local revenue reduction provisions of Chapter 49. To reduce local revenue, Chapter 49 school districts are generally subject to a process known as "recapture", which requires a Chapter 49 school district to exercise certain options to remit local M&O tax revenues collected in excess of the Chapter 49 school district's funding entitlements to the State (for redistribution to other school districts) or otherwise expending the respective M&O tax revenues for the benefit of students in school districts that are not Chapter 49 school districts, as described in the subcaption "Options for Local Revenue Levels in Excess of Entitlement". Chapter 49 school districts receive their allocable share of funds distributed from the constitutionally-prescribed Available School Fund, but are generally not eligible to receive State aid under the Foundation School Program, although they may continue to receive State funds for certain competitive grants and certain programs that remain outside the Foundation School Program.

Recapture is measured by the "local revenue level" (being the M&O tax revenues generated in a school district) in excess of the entitlements appropriated by the State Legislature each fiscal biennium. Therefore, school districts are now guaranteed that recapture will not reduce revenue below their statutory entitlement.

Options for Local Revenue Levels in Excess of Entitlement

Under Chapter 49, a school district has six options to reduce local revenues to a level that does not exceed the school district's respective entitlements: (1) a school district may consolidate by agreement with one or more school districts to form a consolidated school district; all property and debt of the consolidating school districts vest in the consolidated school district; (2) a school district may detach property from its territory for annexation by a property-poor school district; (3) a school district may purchase attendance credits from the State; (4) a school district may contract to educate nonresident students from a property-poor school district by sending money directly to one or more property-poor school districts; (5) a school district may execute an agreement to provide students of one or more other school districts with career and technology education through a program designated as an area program for career and technology education; or (6) a school district may consolidate by agreement with one or more school districts to form a consolidated taxing school district solely to levy and distribute either M&O taxes or both M&O taxes and I&S taxes. A Chapter 49 school district may also exercise any combination of these remedies. Options (3), (4) and (6) require prior approval by the Chapter 49 school district's voters.

Furthermore, a school district may not adopt a tax rate until its effective local revenue level is at or below the level that would produce its guaranteed entitlement under the Foundation School Program. If a school district fails to exercise a permitted option, the Commissioner must reduce the school district's local revenue level to the level that would produce the school district's guaranteed entitlement, by detaching certain types of property from the school district and annexing the property to a property-poor school district or, if necessary, consolidate the school district with a property-poor school district. Provisions governing detachment and annexation of taxable property by the Commissioner do not provide for assumption of any of the transferring school district's existing debt.

CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT

For the 2024-2025 fiscal year, the District was designated as an "excess local revenue" district by the TEA. Accordingly, the District is subject to recapture and, therefore, is required to exercise one of the wealth equalization options permitted under applicable State law. The District has notified the TEA that it intends to reduce its wealth per student pursuant to Option 3, an agreement to purchase attendance credits pursuant to Chapter 49, Texas Education Code, as amended (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM - LOCAL REVENUE IN EXCESS OF ENTITLEMENT" herein).

A district's "excess local revenues" must be tested for each future school year and, if it exceeds the maximum permitted level, the District must reduce its wealth per student by the exercise of one of the permitted wealth equalization options. Accordingly, if the District's wealth per student should exceed the maximum permitted value in future school years, it will be required to exercise one or more of the permitted wealth equalization options. If the District were to consolidate (or consolidate its tax base for all purposes) with a property-poor district, the outstanding debt of each district could become payable from the consolidated district's combined property tax base, and the District's ration of taxable property to debt could become diluted. If the District were to detach property voluntarily, a portion of its outstanding debt (including the Bonds) could be assumed by the district to which the property is annexed, in which case timely payment of the Bonds could become dependent in part on the financial performance of an annexing district.

For a detailed discussion of State funding for school district see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School Districts."

AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES

The following is a summary of certain provisions of State law as it relates to ad valorem taxation and is not intended to be complete. Prospective investors are encouraged to review Title I of the Texas Tax Code, as amended (the "Property Tax Code"), for identification of property subject to ad valorem taxation, property exempt or which may be exempted from ad valorem taxation if claimed, the appraisal of property for ad valorem tax purposes, and the procedures and limitations applicable to the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes.

Valuation of Taxable Property

The Property Tax Code provides for countywide appraisal and equalization of taxable property values and establishes in each county of the State an appraisal district and an appraisal review board (the "Appraisal Review Board") responsible for appraising property for all taxing units within the county. The appraisal of property within the District is the responsibility of the Ellis County Appraisal District (the "Appraisal District"). Except as generally described below, the Appraisal District is required to appraise all property within the Appraisal District on the basis of 100% of its market value and is prohibited from applying any assessment ratios. In determining market value of property, the Appraisal District is required to consider the cost method of appraisal, the income method of appraisal and the market data comparison method of appraisal, and use the method the chief appraiser of the Appraisal District considers most appropriate. The Property Tax Code requires appraisal districts to reappraise all property in its jurisdiction at least once every three (3) years. A taxing unit may require annual review at its own expense, and is entitled to challenge the determination of appraised value of property within the taxing unit by petition filed with the Appraisal Review Board.

State law requires the appraised value of an owner's principal residence ("homestead" or "homesteads") to be based solely on the property's value as a homestead, regardless of whether residential use is considered to be the highest and best use of the property. State law further limits the appraised value of a homestead to the lesser of (1) the market value of the property or (2) 110% of the appraised value of the property for the preceding tax year plus the market value of all new improvements to the property.

Effective January 1, 2024, an appraisal district is prohibited from increasing the appraised value of real property during the 2024 tax year on certain non-homestead properties (the "Subjected Property") whose appraised values are not more than \$5 million dollars (the "maximum property value") to an amount not to exceed the lesser of: (1) the market value of the Subjected Property for the most recent tax year that the market value was determined by the appraisal office or (2) the sum of: (a) 20 percent of the appraised value of the Subjected Property for the preceding tax year; (b) the appraised value of the Subjected Property for the preceding tax year; and (c) the market value of all new improvements to the Subjected Property (collectively, the "Appraisal Cap"). After the 2024 tax year, through December 31, 2026 unless extended by the State Legislature, the maximum property value may be increased or decreased by the product of the preceding state fiscal year's increase or decrease in the consumer price index, as applicable, to the maximum property value.

State law provides that eligible owners of both agricultural land and open-space land, including open-space land devoted to farm or ranch purposes or open-space land devoted to timber production, may elect to have such property appraised for property taxation on the basis of its productive capacity. The same land may not be qualified as both agricultural and open-space land.

The appraisal values set by the Appraisal District are subject to review and change by the Appraisal Review Board. The appraisal rolls, as approved by the Appraisal Review Board, are used by taxing units, such as the District, in establishing their tax rolls and tax rates (see "AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES – District and Taxpayer Remedies").

State Mandated Homestead Exemptions

State law grants, with respect to each school district in the State, (1) a \$100,000 exemption (as described below) of the appraised value of all homesteads, (2) a \$10,000 exemption of the appraised value of the homesteads of persons sixty-five (65) years of age

or older and the disabled, and (3) various exemptions for disabled veterans and their families, surviving spouses of members of the armed services killed in action and surviving spouses of first responders killed or fatally wounded in the line of duty. On November 2, 2021, the Texas Constitution was amended to provide that the surviving spouse of an individual who received a limitation on the school district property taxes on the person's residence homestead on the basis of disability continued to receive that limitation while the property remained the spouse's residence homestead if the spouse was at least 55 years old. Senate Bill 1, which was also passed during the Third Special Session of the 87th Texas Legislature makes provisions for additional state aid to hold school districts harmless for tax revenue losses resulting from the increased homestead exemption.

Additional legislation concerning the required homestead exemption was passed in the 2nd Special Session of the 88th Texas Legislature. See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – 2023 Legislative Sessions" herein.

Local Option Homestead Exemptions

The governing body of a taxing unit, including a city, county, school district, or special district, at its option may grant: (1) an exemption of up to 20% of the appraised value of all homesteads (but not less than \$5,000) and (2) an additional exemption of at least \$3,000 of the appraised value of the homesteads of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older and the disabled. Each taxing unit decides if it will offer the local option homestead exemptions and at what percentage or dollar amount, as applicable. The exemption described in (2), above, may also be created, increased, decreased or repealed at an election called by the governing body of a taxing unit upon presentment of a petition for such creation, increase, decrease, or repeal of at least 20% of the number of qualified voters who voted in the preceding election of the taxing unit. Cities, counties, and school districts are prohibited from repealing or reducing an optional homestead exemption that was granted in tax year 2022 through December 31, 2027. See "Appendix A – Financial Information of the District – Assessed Valuation" for the reduction in taxable valuation, if any, attributable to local option homestead exemptions.

State Mandated Freeze on School District Taxes

Except for increases attributable to certain improvements, a school district is prohibited from increasing the total ad valorem tax on the homestead of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older or of disabled persons above the amount of tax imposed in the year such homestead qualified for such exemption. This freeze is transferable to a different homestead if a qualifying taxpayer moves and, under certain circumstances, is also transferable to the surviving spouse of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older, but not the disabled. See "Appendix A – Financial Information of the District – Assessed Valuation" for the reduction in taxable valuation attributable to the freeze on taxes for the elderly and disabled.

Personal Property

Tangible personal property (furniture, machinery, supplies, inventories, etc.) used in the "production of income" is taxed based on the property's market value. Taxable personal property includes income-producing equipment and inventory. Intangibles such as goodwill, accounts receivable, and proprietary processes are not taxable. Tangible personal property not held or used for production of income, such as household goods, automobiles or light trucks, and boats, is exempt from ad valorem taxation unless the governing body of a taxing unit elects to tax such property.

Freeport and Goods-In-Transit Exemptions

Certain goods that are acquired in or imported into the State to be forwarded outside the State, and are detained in the State for 175 days or less for the purpose of assembly, storage, manufacturing, processing or fabrication ("Freeport Property") are exempt from ad valorem taxation unless a taxing unit took official action to tax Freeport Property before April 1, 1990 and has not subsequently taken official action to exempt Freeport Property. Decisions to continue taxing Freeport Property may be reversed in the future; decisions to exempt Freeport Property are not subject to reversal.

Certain goods, that are acquired in or imported into the State to be forwarded to another location within or without the State, stored in a location that is not owned by the owner of the goods and are transported to another location within or without the State within 175 days ("Goods-in-Transit"), are generally exempt from ad valorem taxation; however, the Property Tax Code permits a taxing unit, on a local option basis, to tax Goods-in-Transit if the taxing unit takes official action, after conducting a public hearing, before January 1 of the first tax year in which the taxing unit proposes to tax Goods-in-Transit. Goods-in-Transit and Freeport Property do not include oil, natural gas or petroleum products, and Goods-in-Transit does not include aircraft or special inventories such as manufactured housing inventory, or a dealer's motor vehicle, boat, or heavy equipment inventory.

A taxpayer may receive only one of the Goods-in-Transit or Freeport Property exemptions for items of personal property. See "Appendix A – Financial Information of the District – Assessed Valuation" for the reduction in taxable valuation, if any, attributable to Goods-in-Transit or Freeport Property exemptions.

Other Exempt Property

Other major categories of exempt property include property owned by the State or its political subdivisions if used for public purposes, property exempt by federal law, property used for pollution control, farm products owned by producers, property of nonprofit corporations used for scientific research or educational activities benefitting a college or university, designated historic sites, solar and wind-powered energy devices, and certain classes of intangible personal property.

Temporary Exemption for Qualified Property Damaged by a Disaster

The Property Tax Code entitles the owner of certain qualified (i) tangible personal property used for the production of income, (ii) improvements to real property, and (iii) manufactured homes located in an area declared by the Governor to be a disaster area following a disaster and is at least 15 percent damaged by the disaster, as determined by the chief appraiser, to an exemption from taxation of a portion of the appraised value of the property. The amount of the exemption ranges from 15 percent to 100 percent based upon the damage assessment rating assigned by the chief appraiser. For tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2022, the governing body of the taxing unit is not required to take any action in order for the taxpayer to be eligible for the exemption. If a taxpayer qualifies for the exemption after the beginning of the tax year, the amount of the exemption is prorated based on the number of days left in the tax year following the day on which the Governor declares the area to be a disaster area. For more information on the exemption, reference is made to Section 11.35 of the Tax Code, as amended.

Tax Increment Reinvestment Zones

A city or county, by petition of the landowners or by action of its governing body, may create one or more tax increment reinvestment zones ("TIRZ") within its boundaries. At the time of the creation of the TIRZ, a "base value" for the real property in the TIRZ is established and the difference between any increase in the assessed valuation of taxable real property in the TIRZ in excess of the base value is known as the "tax increment". During the existence of the TIRZ, all or a portion of the taxes levied against the tax increment by a city or county, and all other overlapping taxing units that elected to participate, are restricted to

paying only planned project and financing costs within the TIRZ and are not available for the payment of other obligations of such taxing units.

Until September 1, 1999, school districts were able to reduce the value of taxable property reported to the State to reflect any taxable value lost due to TIRZ participation by the school district. The ability of the school district to deduct the taxable value of the tax increment that it contributed prevented the school district from being negatively affected in terms of state school funding. However, due to a change in law, local M&O tax rate revenue contributed to a TIRZ created on or after May 31, 1999 will count toward a school district's Tier One entitlement (reducing Tier One State funds for eligible school districts) and will not be considered in calculating any school district's Tier Two entitlement (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School Districts").

Tax Limitation Agreements

The Texas Economic Development Act (Chapter 313, Texas Tax Code, as amended) allowed school districts to grant limitations on appraised property values to certain corporations and limited liability companies to encourage economic development within the school district. Generally, during the last eight (8) years of the ten-year term of a tax limitation agreement, a school district could only levy and collect M&O taxes on the agreed-to limited appraised property value. For the purposes of calculating its Tier One and Tier Two entitlements, the portion of a school district's property that is not fully taxable is excluded from the school district's taxable property values. Therefore, a school district will not be subject to a reduction in Tier One or Tier Two State funds as a result of lost M&O tax revenues due to entering into a tax limitation agreement (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School Districts"). The 87th Texas Legislature did not vote to extend this program, which expired by its terms effective December 31, 2022.

In the 88th Legislative Session, House Bill 5 ("HB 5" or "The Texas Jobs, Energy, Technology, and Innovation Act") was adopted to create an economic development program, subject to state oversight, which would attract jobs and investment to Texas through school district property tax abatement agreements with businesses. The effective date of HB 5 was January 1, 2024 and the District is currently monitoring the State's implementation of this new economic development program.

For a discussion of how the various exemptions described above are applied by the District, see "THE PROPERTY TAX CODE AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT" herein.

Tax Abatement Agreements

Taxing units may also enter into tax abatement agreements to encourage economic development. Under the agreements, a property owner agrees to construct certain improvements on its property. The taxing unit, in turn, agrees not to levy a tax on all or part of the increased value attributable to the improvements until the expiration of the agreement. The abatement agreement could last for a period of up to 10 years.

For a discussion of how the various exemptions described above are applied by the District, see "THE PROPERTY TAX CODE AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT" herein.

District and Taxpayer Remedies

Under certain circumstances, taxpayers and taxing units, including the District, may appeal the determinations of the Appraisal District by timely initiating a protest with the Appraisal Review Board. Additionally, taxing units such as the District may bring suit against the Appraisal District to compel compliance with the Property Tax Code.

Owners of certain property with a taxable value in excess of the current year "minimum eligibility amount", as determined by the State Comptroller, and situated in a county with a population of one million or more, may protest the determinations of an appraisal district directly to a three-member special panel of the appraisal review board, appointed by the chairman of the appraisal review board, consisting of highly qualified professionals in the field of property tax appraisal. The minimum eligibility amount is set at \$59,562,331 for the 2024 tax year and is adjusted annually by the State Comptroller to reflect the inflation rate.

The Property Tax Code sets forth notice and hearing procedures for certain tax rate increases by the District and provides for taxpayer referenda that could result in the repeal of certain tax increases (see "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate"). The Property Tax Code also establishes a procedure for providing notice to property owners of reappraisals reflecting increased property value, appraisals which are higher than renditions, and appraisals of property not previously on an appraisal roll.

Levy and Collection of Taxes

The District is responsible for the collection of its taxes, unless it elects to transfer such functions to another governmental entity. Taxes are due October 1, or when billed, whichever comes later, and become delinquent after January 31 of the following year. A delinquent tax incurs a penalty of six percent (6%) of the amount of the tax for the first calendar month it is delinquent, plus one percent (1%) for each additional month or portion of a month the tax remains unpaid prior to July 1 of the year in which it becomes delinquent. If the tax is not paid by July 1 of the year in which it becomes delinquent, the tax incurs a total penalty of twelve percent (12%) regardless of the number of months the tax has been delinquent and incurs an additional penalty of up to twenty percent (20%) if imposed by the District. The delinquent tax also accrues interest at a rate of one percent (1%) for each month or portion of a month it remains unpaid. The Property Tax Code also makes provision for the split payment of taxes, discounts for early payment and the postponement of the delinquency date of taxes for certain taxpayers. Furthermore, the District may provide, on a local option basis, for the split payment, partial payment, and discounts for early payment of taxes under certain circumstances. The Property Tax Code permits taxpayers owning homes or certain businesses located in a disaster area and damaged as a direct result of the declared disaster to pay taxes imposed in the year following the disaster in four equal installments without penalty or interest, commencing on February 1 and ending on August 1. See "AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES – Temporary Exemption for Qualified Property Damaged by a Disaster" for further information related to a discussion of the applicability of this section of the Property Tax Code.

District's Rights in the Event of Tax Delinquencies

Taxes levied by the District are a personal obligation of the owner of the property. On January 1 of each year, a tax lien attaches to property to secure the payment of all state and local taxes, penalties, and interest ultimately imposed for the year on the property. The lien exists in favor of each taxing unit, including the District, having power to tax the property. The District's tax lien is on a parity with tax liens of such other taxing units. A tax lien on real property takes priority over the claim of most creditors and other holders of liens on the property encumbered by the tax lien, whether or not the debt or lien existed before the attachment of the tax

lien; however, whether a lien of the United States is on a parity with or takes priority over a tax lien of the District is determined by applicable federal law. Personal property, under certain circumstances, is subject to seizure and sale for the payment of delinquent taxes, penalty, and interest.

At any time after taxes on property become delinquent, the District may file suit to foreclose the lien securing payment of the tax, to enforce personal liability for the tax, or both. In filing a suit to foreclose a tax lien on real property, the District must join other taxing units that have claims for delinquent taxes against all or part of the same property.

Collection of delinquent taxes may be adversely affected by the amount of taxes owed to other taxing units, adverse market conditions, taxpayer redemption rights, or bankruptcy proceedings which restrain the collection of a taxpayer's debt.

Federal bankruptcy law provides that an automatic stay of actions by creditors and other entities, including governmental units, goes into effect with the filing of any petition in bankruptcy. The automatic stay prevents governmental units from foreclosing on property and prevents liens for post-petition taxes from attaching to property and obtaining secured creditor status unless, in either case, an order lifting the stay is obtained from the bankruptcy court. In many cases, post-petition taxes are paid as an administrative expense of the estate in bankruptcy or by order of the bankruptcy court.

TAX RATE LIMITATIONS

M&O Tax Rate Limitations

The District is authorized to levy an M&O tax rate pursuant to the approval of the voters of the District at an election held on April 2, 1960 pursuant to Article 2784e-1, Texas Revised Civil Statutes Annotated, as amended.

The maximum maintenance tax rate per \$100 of taxable value that may be adopted by an independent school district is the sum of \$0.17 and the school district's MCR. The District's MCR is, generally, inversely proportional to the change in taxable property values both within the District and the State and is subject to recalculation annually. For any year, highest possible MCR for an independent school district is \$0.93.

Furthermore, a school district cannot annually increase its tax rate in excess of the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate without submitting such tax rate to an election and a majority of the voters voting at such election approving the adopted rate. See "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate" herein.

I&S Tax Rate Limitations

A school district is also authorized to issue bonds and levy taxes for payment of bonds subject to voter approval of one or more propositions submitted to the voters under Section 45.003(b)(1), Texas Education Code, as amended, which provides a tax unlimited as to rate or amount for the support of school district bonded indebtedness (see "THE BONDS – Security").

Section 45.0031 of the Texas Education Code, as amended, requires a school district to demonstrate to the Texas Attorney General that it has the prospective ability to pay its maximum annual debt service on a proposed issue of bonds and all previously issued bonds, other than bonds approved by voters of a school district at an election held on or before April 1, 1991 and issued before September 1, 1992 (or debt issued to refund such bonds, collectively, "exempt bonds"), from a tax levied at a rate of \$0.50 per \$100 of assessed valuation before bonds may be issued (the "50-cent Test"). In demonstrating the ability to pay debt service at a rate of \$0.50, a school district may take into account EDA and IFA allotments to the school district, which effectively reduces the school district's local share of debt service, and may also take into account Tier One funds allotted to the school district. If a school district exercises this option, it may not adopt an I&S tax until it has credited to the school district's I&S fund an amount equal to all State allotments provided solely for payment of debt service and any Tier One funds needed to demonstrate compliance with the threshold tax rate test and which is received or to be received in that year. Additionally, a school district may demonstrate its ability to comply with the 50-cent Test by applying the \$0.50 tax rate to an amount equal to 90% of projected future taxable value of property in the school district, as certified by a registered professional appraiser, anticipated for the earlier of the tax year five (5) years after the current tax year or the tax year in which the final payment for the bonds is due. However, if a school district uses projected future taxable values to meet the 50-cent Test and subsequently imposes a tax at a rate greater than \$0.50 per \$100 of valuation to pay for bonds subject to the test, then for subsequent bond issues, the Texas Attorney General must find that the school district has the projected ability to pay principal and interest on the proposed bonds and all previously issued bonds subject to the 50-cent Test from a tax rate of \$0.45 per \$100 of valuation. Once the prospective ability to pay such tax has been shown and the bonds are issued, a school district may levy an unlimited tax to pay debt service. Refunding bonds issued pursuant to Chapter 1207, Texas Government Code ("Chapter 1207"), are not subject to the 50-cent Test; however, taxes levied to pay debt service on such bonds (other than bonds issued to refund exempt bonds) are included in maximum annual debt service for calculation of the 50-cent Test when applied to subsequent bond issues that are subject to the 50-cent Test. The Bonds are issued as refunding bonds pursuant to Chapter 1207 and are, therefore, not subject to the 50-cent Test; however, taxes levied to pay debt service on the Bonds are included in the calculation of the 50-cent Test as applied to subsequent issues of "new debt". In connection with prior bond issues, the District has not used State assistance other than EDA or IFA allotment funding or projected property values to satisfy this threshold test.

Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate

A school district's total tax rate is the combination of the M&O tax rate and the I&S tax rate. Generally, the highest rate at which a school district may levy taxes for any given year without holding an election to approve the tax rate is the "Voter-Approval Tax Rate", as described below.

A school district is required to adopt its annual tax rate before the later of September 30 or the sixtieth (60th) day after the date the certified appraisal roll is received by the taxing unit, except that a tax rate that exceeds the Voter-Approval Tax Rate must be adopted not later than the seventy-first (71st) day before the next occurring November uniform election date. A school district's failure to adopt a tax rate equal to or less than the Voter-Approval Tax Rate by September 30 or the sixtieth (60th) day after receipt of the certified appraisal roll, will result in the tax rate for such school district for the tax year to be the lower of the "no-new-revenue tax rate" calculated for that tax year or the tax rate adopted by the school district for the preceding tax year. A school district's failure to adopt a tax rate in excess of the Voter-Approval Tax Rate on or prior to the seventy-first (71st) day before the next occurring November uniform election date, will result in the school district adopting a tax rate equal to or less than its Voter-Approval Tax Rate by the later of September 30 or the sixtieth (60th) day after receipt of the certified appraisal roll. "No-new-revenue tax rate" means the rate that will produce the prior year's total tax levy from the current year's total taxable values, adjusted such that lost values are not included in the calculation of the prior year's taxable values and new values are not included in the current year's taxable values.

The Voter-Approval Tax Rate for a school district is the sum of (i) the school district's MCR; (ii) the greater of (a) the school district's Enrichment Tax Rate for the preceding year, less any amount by which the school district is required to reduce its current year Enrichment Tax Rate pursuant to Section 48.202(f), Education Code, as amended, or (b) the rate of \$0.05 per \$100 of taxable value; and (iii) the school district's current I&S tax rate. A school district's M&O tax rate may not exceed the rate equal to the sum of (i) \$0.17 and (ii) the school district's MCR (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" herein, for more information regarding the State Compression Percentage, MCR, and the Enrichment Tax Rate).

The governing body of a school district generally cannot adopt a tax rate exceeding the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate without approval by a majority of the voters approving the higher rate at an election to be held on the next uniform election date. Further, subject to certain exceptions for areas declared disaster areas, State law requires the board of trustees of a school district to conduct an efficiency audit before seeking voter approval to adopt a tax rate exceeding the Voter-Approval Tax Rate and sets certain parameters for conducting and disclosing the results of such efficiency audit. An election is not required for a tax increase to address increased expenditures resulting from certain natural disasters in the year following the year in which such disaster occurs; however, the amount by which the increased tax rate exceeds the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate for such year may not be considered by the school district in the calculation of its subsequent Voter-Approval Tax Rate.

The calculation of the Voter-Approval Tax Rate does not limit or impact the District's ability to set an I&S tax rate in each year sufficient to pay debt service on all of the District's tax-supported debt obligations, including the Bonds.

Before adopting its annual tax rate, a public meeting must be held for the purpose of adopting a budget for the succeeding year. A notice of public meeting to discuss the school district's budget and proposed tax rate must be published in the time, format and manner prescribed in Section 44.004 of the Texas Education Code. Section 44.004(e) of the Texas Education Code provides that a person who owns taxable property in a school district is entitled to an injunction restraining the collection of taxes by the school district if the school district has not complied with such notice requirements or the language and format requirements of such notice as set forth in Section 44.004(b), (c), (c-1), (c-2), and (d), and, if applicable, subsection (i), and if such failure to comply was not in good faith. Section 44.004(e) further provides the action to enjoin the collection of taxes must be filed before the date the school district delivers substantially all of its tax bills. A school district that elects to adopt a tax rate before the adoption of a budget for the fiscal year that begins in the current tax year may adopt a tax rate for the current tax year before receipt of the certified appraisal roll, so long as the chief appraiser of the appraisal district in which the school district participates has certified to the assessor for the school district an estimate of the taxable value of property in the school district. If a school district adopts its tax rate prior to the adoption of its budget, both the no-new-revenue tax rate and the Voter-Approval Tax Rate of the school district shall be calculated based on the school district's certified estimate of taxable value. A school district that adopts a tax rate before adopting its budget must hold a public hearing on the proposed tax rate followed by another public hearing on the proposed budget rather than holding a single hearing on the two items.

A school district must annually calculate and prominently post on its internet website and submit to the county tax assessor-collector for each county in which all or part of the school district is located, its Voter-Approval Tax Rate in accordance with forms prescribed by the State Comptroller.

THE PROPERTY TAX CODE AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT

The Appraisal District has the responsibility for appraising property in the District as well as other taxing units in Ellis County. The Appraisal District is governed by a board of directors appointed by members of the governing bodies of various political subdivisions within Ellis County.

Property within the District is assessed as of January 1 of each year, taxes become due October 1 of the same year and become delinquent on February 1 of the following year.

The District does not tax personal property not used in the production of income, such as personal automobiles.

The District does collect an additional 20% penalty to defray attorney costs in the collection of delinquent taxes over and above the penalty automatically assessed under the Tax Code.

The District's taxes are collected by the Ellis County Tax Assessor.

The District does not allow split payments and does not give discounts for early payment of taxes.

The District does not participate in a tax increment financing zone. The District has not granted any tax abatements.

The District does not grant any portion of the additional local option exemption of up to 20% of the market value of residence homesteads.

The District has not granted the freeport exemption. The District has not taken action to tax goods-in-transit.

EMPLOYEES' RETIREMENT PLAN AND OTHER POST-EMPLOYMENT BENEFITS

The District's employees participate in a retirement plan (the "Plan") with the State of Texas. The Plan is administered by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas ("TRS"). State contributions are made to cover costs of the TRS retirement plan up to certain statutory limits. The District is obligated for a portion of TRS costs relating to employee salaries that exceed the statutory limit. Aside from the District's contribution to TRS, the District has no pension fund expenditures or liabilities. For fiscal year ended August 31, 2023, the District made a contribution to TRS on a portion of their employee's salaries that exceeded the statutory minimum. The District generally does not offer any post-employment retirement benefits and has no liabilities for "Other Post Employment Retirement Benefits" as defined in GASB Statement No. 45. For a discussion of the TRS retirement plan, see "Defined Benefit Pension Plans" in the audited financial statements of the District that are attached hereto as Appendix D (the "Financial Statements").

In addition to its participation in TRS, the District contributes to the Texas Public School Retired Employees Group Insurance Program (the "TRS-Care Retired Plan"), a cost-sharing multiple-employer defined benefit post-employment health care plan. The TRS-Care Retired Plan provides health care coverage for certain persons (and their dependents) who retired under the Teacher Retirement System of Texas. Contribution requirements are not actuarially determined but are legally established each biennium by the Texas Legislature. For more detailed information concerning the District's funding policy and contributions in connection with the TRS-Care Retired Plan, see "Defined Other Post-Employment Benefit Plans" in the audited financial statements of the District that are attached hereto as Appendix D (the "Financial Statements").

As a result of its participation in the Plan and the TRS-Care Retired Plan and having no other post-retirement benefit plans, the District has no obligations for other post-employment benefits within the meaning of Governmental Accounting Standards Board Statement 45.

During the year ended August 31, 2023, employees of the District were covered by a fully-insured health insurance plan (the "Health Care Plan"). The District contributed \$245 per month per employee to the Health Care Plan. Employees, at their option,

authorize payroll withholdings to pay premiums for dependents. See "Risk Management – Health Care Coverage" of the Financial Statements.

Formal collective bargaining agreements relating directly to wages and other conditions of employment are prohibited by State law, as are strikes by teachers. There are various local, state and national organized employee groups who engage in efforts to better terms and conditions of employment of school employees. Some districts have adopted a policy to consult with employer groups with respect to certain terms and conditions of employment. Some examples of these groups are the Texas State Teachers Association, the Texas Classroom Teachers Association, the Association of Texas Professional Educators and the National Education Association.

RATINGS

The Bonds are rated "Aaa" by Moody's Investors Service ("Moody's") and "AAA" by Fitch Ratings ("Fitch") based upon the guaranteed repayment thereof under the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program of the Texas Education Agency (see "APPENDIX E - THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein). The District's unenhanced, underlying ratings, including the Bonds, are "Aa3" by Moody's and "AA-" by Fitch.

An explanation of the significance of such ratings may be obtained from Moody's and Fitch. The ratings of the Bonds by Moody's and Fitch reflects only the view of said company at the time the ratings are given, and the District makes no representations as to the appropriateness of the ratings. There is no assurance that the ratings will continue for any given period of time, or that the ratings will not be revised downward or withdrawn entirely by Moody's and Fitch, if, in the judgment of Moody's and Fitch, circumstances so warrant. Any such downward revision or withdrawal of the ratings may have an adverse effect on the market price of the Bonds.

The above ratings are not a recommendation to buy, sell or hold the Bonds, and such ratings may be subject to revision or withdrawal at any time by Moody's and Fitch. Any downward revision or withdrawal of the ratings may have an adverse effect on the market price of the Bonds.

LEGAL MATTERS

The delivery of the Bonds is subject to the approval of the Attorney General of Texas, who will deliver its opinion, to the effect that the Bonds are valid and legally binding obligations of the District payable from the proceeds of an annual ad valorem tax levied, without legal limit as to rate or amount, upon all taxable property in the District, and based upon examination of such transcript of proceedings, the approving legal opinion of McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., Bond Counsel to the District ("Bond Counsel"), to like effect and to the effect that the interest on the Bonds will be excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes under section 103(a) of the Internal Revenue Code, subject to the matters described under "TAX MATTERS" herein. The form of Bond Counsel's opinion is attached hereto as Appendix C. The District intends to pay the legal fee of Bond Counsel for services rendered in connection with the issuance of the Bonds from proceeds of the Bonds.

Bond Counsel represents the Financial Advisor and purchasers of school district bonds from time to time in matters unrelated to the issuance of the Bonds, but Bond Counsel has been engaged by and only represents the District in the issuance of the Bonds. McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P. also advises the TEA in connection with its disclosure obligations under the Federal securities laws, but such firm has not passed upon any TEA disclosures contained in this Official Statement. Bond Counsel was not requested to participate, and did not take part, in the preparation of the Official Statement, and such firm has not assumed any responsibility with respect thereto or undertaken independently to verify any of the information contained herein, except that, in its capacity as Bond Counsel, such firm has reviewed the information describing the Bonds in the Official Statement to verify that such description conforms to the provisions of the Order.

The various legal opinions to be delivered concurrently with the delivery of the Bonds express the professional judgment of the attorneys rendering the opinions as to the legal issues explicitly addressed therein. In rendering a legal opinion, the attorney does not become an insurer or guarantor of the expression of professional judgment, of the transaction opined upon, or of the future performance of the parties to the transaction. Nor does the rendering of an opinion guarantee the outcome of any legal dispute that may arise out of the transaction.

TAX MATTERS

Opinion

On the date of initial delivery of the Bonds, McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., Dallas, Texas, Bond Counsel to the District, will render its opinion that, in accordance with statutes, regulations, published rulings and court decisions existing on the date thereof ("Existing Law"), (1) interest on the Bonds for federal income tax purposes will be excludable from the "gross income" of the holders thereof and (2) the Bonds will not be treated as "specified private activity bonds" the interest on which would be included as an alternative minimum tax preference item under section 57(a)(5) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (the "Code"). Except as stated above, Bond Counsel will express no opinion as to any other federal, state or local tax consequences of the purchase, ownership or disposition of the Bonds. See Appendix C - Form of Legal Opinion of Bond Counsel.

In rendering its opinion, Bond Counsel will rely upon (a) the District's federal tax certificate, (b) covenants of the District with respect to arbitrage and the use of the proceeds of the Bonds and the Refunded Bonds and the property financed or refinanced therewith, (c) the certificate with respect to arbitrage by the Commissioner of Education regarding the allocation and investment of certain investments in the Permanent School Fund, and (d) the Sufficiency Certificate certifying as to the sufficiency of the deposit to the escrow fund. Failure by the District to observe the aforementioned representations or covenants could cause the interest on the Bonds to become taxable retroactively to the date of issuance.

The Code and the regulations promulgated thereunder contain a number of requirements that must be satisfied subsequent to the issuance of the Bonds in order for interest on the Bonds to be, and to remain, excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes. Failure to comply with such requirements may cause interest on the Bonds to be included in gross income retroactively to the date of issuance of the Bonds. The opinion of Bond Counsel is conditioned on compliance by the District with such requirements, and Bond Counsel has not been retained to monitor compliance with these requirements subsequent to the issuance of the Bonds.

Bond Counsel's opinion represents its legal judgment based upon its review of Existing Law and the reliance on the aforementioned information, representations and covenants. Existing Law is subject to change by the Congress and to subsequent judicial and administrative interpretation by the courts and the Department of the Treasury. There can be no assurance that Existing Law or the interpretation thereof will not be changed in a manner which would adversely affect the tax treatment of the purchase, ownership or disposition of the Bonds.

A ruling was not sought from the Internal Revenue Service by the District with respect to the Bonds or the property financed or refinanced with proceeds of the Bonds or the Refunded Bonds. Bond Counsel's opinion represents its legal judgment based upon its review of Existing Law and the representations of the Issuer that it deems relevant to render such opinion and is not a guarantee of a result. No assurances can be given as to whether the Internal Revenue Service will commence an audit of the Bonds, or as to whether the Internal Revenue Service would agree with the opinion of Bond Counsel. If an Internal Revenue

Service audit is commenced, under current procedures the Internal Revenue Service is likely to treat the District as the taxpayer and the Bondholders may have no right to participate in such procedure. No additional interest will be paid upon any determination of taxability.

Federal Income Tax Accounting Treatment of Original Issue Discount

The initial public offering price to be paid for one or more maturities of the Bonds may be less than the maturity amount thereof or one or more periods for the payment of interest on the Bonds may not be equal to the accrual period or be in excess of one year (the "Original Issue Discount Bonds"). In such event, the difference between (i) the "stated redemption price at maturity" of each Original Issue Discount Bond, and (ii) the initial offering price to the public of such Original Issue Discount Bond would constitute original issue discount. The "stated redemption price at maturity" means the sum of all payments to be made on the Bonds less the amount of all periodic interest payments. Periodic interest payments are payments which are made during equal accrual periods (or during any unequal period if it is the initial or final period) and which are made during accrual periods which do not exceed one year.

Under Existing Law, any owner who has purchased such Original Issue Discount Bond in the initial public offering is entitled to exclude from gross income (as defined in section 61 of the Code) an amount of income with respect to such Original Issue Discount Bond equal to that portion of the amount of such original issue discount allocable to the accrual period. For a discussion of certain collateral federal tax consequences, see the discussion set forth below.

In the event of the redemption, sale or other taxable disposition of such Original Issue Discount Bond prior to stated maturity, however, the amount realized by such owner in excess of the basis of such Original Issue Discount Bond in the hands of such owner (adjusted upward by the portion of the original issue discount allocable to the period for which such Original Issue Discount Bond was held by such initial owner) is includable in gross income.

Under Existing Law, the original issue discount on each Original Issue Discount Bond is accrued daily to the stated maturity thereof (in amounts calculated as described below for each six-month period ending on the date before the semiannual anniversary dates of the date of the Bonds and ratably within each such six-month period) and the accrued amount is added to an initial owner's basis for such Original Issue Discount Bond for purposes of determining the amount of gain or loss recognized by such owner upon the redemption, sale or other disposition thereof. The amount to be added to basis for each accrual period is equal to (a) the sum of the issue price and the amount of original issue discount accrued in prior periods multiplied by the yield to stated maturity (determined on the basis of compounding at the close of each accrual period and properly adjusted for the length of the accrual period) less (b) the amounts payable as current interest during such accrual period on such Original Issue Discount Bond.

The federal income tax consequences of the purchase, ownership, redemption, sale or other disposition of Original Issue Discount Bonds which are not purchased in the initial offering at the initial offering price may be determined according to rules which differ from those described above. All owners of Original Issue Discount Bonds should consult their own tax advisors with respect to the determination for federal, state and local income tax purposes of the treatment of interest accrued upon redemption, sale or other disposition of such Original Issue Discount Bonds and with respect to the federal, state, local and foreign tax consequences of the purchase, ownership, redemption, sale or other disposition of such Original Issue Discount Bonds.

Collateral Federal Income Tax Consequences

The following discussion is a summary of certain collateral federal income tax consequences resulting from the purchase, ownership or disposition of the Bonds. This discussion is based on Existing Law, which is subject to change or modification, retroactively.

The following discussion is applicable to investors, other than those who are subject to special provisions of the Code, such as financial institutions, property and casualty insurance companies, life insurance companies, individual recipients of Social Security or Railroad Retirement benefits, individuals allowed an earned income credit, certain S corporations with Subchapter C earnings and profits, foreign corporations subject to the branch profits tax, taxpayers qualifying for the health insurance premium assistance credit and taxpayers who may be deemed to have incurred or continued indebtedness to purchase tax-exempt obligations.

THE DISCUSSION CONTAINED HEREIN MAY NOT BE EXHAUSTIVE. INVESTORS, INCLUDING THOSE WHO ARE SUBJECT TO SPECIAL PROVISIONS OF THE CODE, SHOULD CONSULT THEIR OWN TAX ADVISORS AS TO THE TAX TREATMENT WHICH MAY BE ANTICIPATED TO RESULT FROM THE PURCHASE, OWNERSHIP AND DISPOSITION OF TAX-EXEMPT OBLIGATIONS BEFORE DETERMINING WHETHER TO PURCHASE THE BONDS.

Under section 6012 of the Code, holders of tax-exempt obligations, such as the Bonds, may be required to disclose interest received or accrued during each taxable year on their returns of federal income taxation.

Interest on the Bonds may be includable in certain corporation's "adjusted financial statement income" determined under Section 56A of the Code to calculate the alternative minimum tax imposed by section 55 of the Code.

Section 1276 of the Code provides for ordinary income tax treatment of gain recognized upon the disposition of a tax-exempt obligation, such as the Bonds, if such obligation was acquired at a "market discount" and if the fixed maturity of such obligation is equal to, or exceeds, one year from the date of issue. Such treatment applies to "market discount bonds" to the extent such gain does not exceed the accrued market discount of such bonds; although for this purpose, a de minimis amount of market discount is ignored. A "market discount bond" is one which is acquired by the holder at a purchase price which is less than the stated redemption price at maturity or, in the case of a bond issued at an original issue discount, the "revised issue price" (i.e., the issue price plus accrued original issue discount). The "accrued market discount" is the amount which bears the same ratio to the market discount as the number of days during which the holder holds the obligation bears to the number of days between the acquisition date and the final maturity date.

Future and Proposed Legislation

Tax legislation, administrative actions taken by tax authorities, or court decisions, whether at the Federal or state level, may adversely affect the tax-exempt status of interest on the Bonds under Federal or state law and could affect the market price or marketability of the Bonds. Any such proposal could limit the value of certain deductions and exclusions, including the exclusion for tax-exempt interest. The likelihood of any such proposal being enacted cannot be predicted. Prospective purchasers of the Bonds should consult their own tax advisors regarding the foregoing matters.

State, Local and Foreign Taxes

Investors should consult their own tax advisors concerning the tax implications of the purchase, ownership or disposition of the Bonds under applicable state or local laws. Foreign investors should also consult their own tax advisors regarding the tax consequences unique to investors who are not United States persons.

Information Reporting and Backup Withholding

Subject to certain exceptions, information reports describing interest income, including original issue discount, with respect to the Bonds will be sent to each registered holder and to the Internal Revenue Service. Payments of interest and principal may be subject to backup withholding under section 3406 of the Code if a recipient of the payments fails to furnish to the payor such owner's social security number or other taxpayer identification number ("TIN"), furnishes an incorrect TIN, or otherwise fails to establish an exemption from the backup withholding tax. Any amounts so withheld would be allowed as a credit against the recipient's federal income tax. Special rules apply to partnerships, estates and trusts, and in certain circumstances, and in respect of Non-U.S. Holders, certifications as to foreign status and other matters may be required to be provided by partners and beneficiaries thereof.

INVESTMENT POLICIES

Investments

The District invests its funds in investments authorized by Texas law in accordance with investment policies approved by the Board of the District. Both State law and the District's investment policies are subject to change.

Legal Investments

Under State law, the District is authorized to invest in: (1) obligations, including letters of credit, of the United States or its agencies and instrumentalities, including the Federal Home Loan Banks; (2) direct obligations of the State or its agencies and instrumentalities; (3) collateralized mortgage obligations issued by a federal agency or instrumentality of the United States, the underlying security for which is guaranteed by an agency or instrumentality of the United States; (4) other obligations, the principal and interest of which are unconditionally guaranteed or insured by, or backed by the full faith and credit of, the State or the United States or their respective agencies and instrumentalities, including obligations that are fully guaranteed or insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (the "FDIC") or by the explicit full faith and credit of the United States; (5) obligations of states, agencies, counties, cities, and other political subdivisions of any state rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than A or its equivalent; (6) bonds issued, assumed, or guaranteed by the State of Israel; (7) interest-bearing banking deposits that are guaranteed or insured by the FDIC or the National Credit Union Share Insurance Fund (the "NCUSIF") or their respective successors; (8) interest-bearing banking deposits, other than those described in clause (7), that (i) are invested through a broker or institution with a main office or branch office in this state and selected by the District in compliance with the PFIA, (ii) the broker or institution arranges for the deposit of the funds in one or more federally insured depository institutions, wherever located, for the District's account, (iii) the full amount of the principal and accrued interest of the banking deposits is insured by the United States or an instrumentality of the United States, and (iv) the District appoints as its custodian of the banking deposits, in compliance with the PFIA, the institution in clause (8)(i) above, a bank, or a broker-dealer; (9) certificates of deposit and share certificates meeting the requirements of the PFIA (i) that are issued by an institution that has its main office or a branch office in the State and are guaranteed or insured by the FDIC or the NCUSIF, or their respective successors, or are secured as to principal by obligations described in clauses (1) through (8), above, or secured in accordance with Chapter 2257, Texas Government Code, or in any other manner and amount provided by law for District deposits, or (ii) where (a) the funds are invested by the District through a broker or institution that has a main office or branch office in the State and selected by the District in compliance with the PFIA, (b) the broker or institution arranges for the deposit of the funds in one or more federally insured depository institutions, wherever located, for the account of the District, (c) the full amount of the principal and accrued interest of each of the certificates of deposit is insured by the United States or an instrumentality of the United States; and (d) the District appoints, in compliance with the PFIA, the institution in clause (9)(ii)(a) above, a bank, or broker-dealer as custodian for the District with respect to the certificates of deposit; (10) fully collateralized repurchase agreements that have a defined termination date, are secured by a combination of cash and obligations described by clauses (1) or (12), which are pledged to the District, held in the District's name, and deposited at the time the investment is made with the District or with a third party selected and approved by the District, and are placed through a primary government securities dealer, as defined by the Federal Reserve, or a financial institution doing business in the State; (11) certain bankers' acceptances with a stated maturity of 270 days or less, if the short-term obligations of the accepting bank, or of the holding company of which the bank is the largest subsidiary, are rated not less than A-1 or P-1 or the equivalent by at least one nationally recognized credit rating agency; (12) commercial paper with a stated maturity of 365 days or less that is rated at least A-1 or P-1 or an equivalent by either (i) two nationally recognized credit rating agencies, or (ii) one nationally recognized credit rating agency if the commercial paper is fully secured by an irrevocable letter of credit issued by a United States or state bank; (13) no-load money market mutual funds registered with and regulated by the Securities and Exchange Commission and complies with Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 2a-7; (14) no-load mutual funds that are registered and regulated by the Securities and Exchange Commission that have a weighted maturity of less than two years and either (i) have a duration of one year or more and are invested exclusively in obligations approved in this paragraph, or (ii) have a duration of less than one year and the investment portfolio is limited to investment grade securities, excluding asset backed securities; (15) guaranteed investment contracts that have a defined termination date and are secured by obligations described in clause (1), excluding obligations which the District is explicitly prohibited from investing in, and in an amount at least equal to the amount of bond proceeds invested under such contract; (16) aggregate repurchase agreement transactions entered into by an investing entity in conformity with the provisions of subsections (a-1), (f), and (g) of Section 2256.011 of the PFIA; and (17) securities lending programs if (i) the securities loaned under the program are 100% collateralized, including accrued income, (ii) a loan made under the program allows for termination at any time, (iii) a loan made under the program is either secured by (a) obligations described in clauses (1) through (8) above, (b) irrevocable letters of credit issued by a state or national bank that is continuously rated by a nationally recognized investment rating firm at not less than A or its equivalent, or (c) cash invested in obligations described in clauses (1) through (8) above, clauses (12) through (14) above, or an authorized investment pool, (iv) the terms of a loan made under the program require that the securities being held as collateral be pledged to the District, held in the District's name, and deposited at the time the investment is made with the District or with a third party designated by the District, (v) a loan made under the program is placed through either a primary government securities dealer or a financial institution doing business in the State, and (vi) the agreement to lend securities has a term of one year or less.

The District may invest in such obligations directly or through government investment pools that invest solely in such obligations provided that the pools are rated no lower than "AAA" or "AAAm" or an equivalent by at least one nationally recognized rating service.

The District is specifically prohibited from investing in: (1) obligations whose payment represents the coupon payments on the outstanding principal balance of the underlying mortgage-backed security collateral and pays no principal; (2) obligations whose payment represents the principal stream of cash flow from the underlying mortgage-backed security and bears no interest; (3) collateralized mortgage obligations that have a stated final maturity of greater than 10 years; and (4) collateralized mortgage obligations the interest rate of which is determined by an index that adjusts opposite to the changes in a market index.

Under State law, the District may contract with an investment management firm registered under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940 (15 U.S.C. Section 80b-1 et seq.) or with the State Securities Board to provide for the investment and management of its public funds or other funds under its control for a term of up to two years, but the District retains ultimate responsibility as fiduciary of its assets. In order to renew or extend such a contract, the District must do so by order, ordinance or resolution. The

District has not contracted with, and has no present intention of contracting with, any such investment management firm or the Texas Securities Board to provide such services.

Investment Policies

Under State law, the District is required to invest its funds under written investment policies that primarily emphasize safety of principal and liquidity; that address investment diversification, yield, maturity, and the quality and capability of investment management; and that includes a list of authorized investments for District funds, maximum allowable stated maturity of any individual investment owned by the District and the maximum average dollar-weighted maturity allowed for pooled fund groups. All District funds must be invested consistent with a formally adopted "Investment Strategy Statement" that specifically addresses each fund's investment. Each Investment Strategy Statement will describe its objectives concerning: (1) suitability of investment type, (2) preservation and safety of principal, (3) liquidity, (4) marketability of each investment, (5) diversification of the portfolio, and (6) yield.

State law also requires that District investments must be made "with judgment and care, under prevailing circumstances, that a person of prudence, discretion, and intelligence would exercise in the management of the person's own affairs, not for speculation, but for investment, considering the probable safety of capital and the probable income to be derived". At least quarterly the investment officers of the District shall submit an investment report detailing: (1) the investment position of the District, (2) that all investment officers jointly prepared and signed the report, (3) the beginning market value, any additions and changes to market value and the ending value of each pooled fund group, (4) the book value and market value of each separately listed asset at the beginning and end of the reporting period, (5) the maturity date of each separately invested asset, (6) the account or fund or pooled fund group for which each individual investment was acquired, and (7) the compliance of the investment portfolio as it relates to: (a) adopted investment strategy statements and (b) State law. No person may invest District funds without express written authority from the Board.

Additional Provisions

Under State law, the District is additionally required to: (1) annually review its adopted policies and strategies, (2) adopt a rule, order, ordinance or resolution stating that it has reviewed its investment policy and investment strategies and records any changes made to either its investment policy or investment strategy in the respective rule, order, ordinance or resolution, (3) require any investment officers with personal business relationships or relatives with firms seeking to sell securities to the entity to disclose the relationship and file a statement with the Texas Ethics Commission and the Board; (4) require the qualified representative of firms offering to engage in an investment transaction with the District to: (a) receive and review the District's investment policy, (b) acknowledge that reasonable controls and procedures have been implemented to preclude investment transactions conducted between the District and the business organization that are not authorized by the District's investment policy (except to the extent that this authorization is dependent on an analysis of the makeup of the District's entire portfolio or requires an interpretation of subjective investment standards), and (c) deliver a written statement in a form acceptable to the District and the business organization attesting to these requirements; (5) perform an annual audit of the management controls on investments and adherence to the District's investment policy; (6) provide specific investment training for the Treasurer, Chief Financial Officer and investment officers; (7) restrict reverse repurchase agreements to not more than 90 days and restrict the investment of reverse repurchase agreement funds to no greater than the term of the reverse purchase agreement; (8) restrict the investment in no-load mutual funds in the aggregate to no more than 15% of the District's monthly average fund balance, excluding bond proceeds and reserves and other funds held for debt service; (9) require local government investment pools to conform to the new disclosure, rating, net asset value, yield calculation, and advisory board requirements, and (10) at least annually review, revise, and adopt a list of qualified brokers that are authorized to engage in investment transactions with the District.

Current Investments

As of July 31, 2024, the District had approximately \$59,174,463 (unaudited) invested in Lone Star Investment Pool and approximately \$329,808,892 (unaudited) invested in TexPool (both of which are government investment pools that generally have the characteristics of a money-market mutual fund). The market value of such investments (as determined by the District by reference to published quotations, dealer bids, and comparable information) is approximately 100% of the book value. No funds of the District are invested in derivative securities; i.e., securities whose rate of return is determined by reference to some other instrument, index, or commodity.

REGISTRATION AND QUALIFICATION OF BONDS FOR SALE

No registration statement relating to the Bonds has been filed with the SEC under the United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended, in reliance upon the exemption provided thereunder by Section 3(a)(2). The Bonds have not been approved or disapproved by the SEC, nor has the SEC passed upon the accuracy or adequacy of the Official Statement. The Bonds have not been registered or qualified under the Securities Act of Texas in reliance upon various exemptions contained therein; nor have the Bonds been registered or qualified under the securities acts of any other jurisdiction. The District assumes no responsibility for registration or qualification of the Bonds under the securities laws of any jurisdiction in which the Bonds may be sold, assigned, pledged, hypothecated or otherwise transferred. This disclaimer of responsibility for registration or qualification for sale or other disposition of the Bonds shall not be construed as an interpretation of any kind with regard to the availability of any exemption from securities registration or qualification provisions.

It is the obligation of the Purchaser to register or qualify the sale of the Bonds under the securities laws of any jurisdiction which so requires. The District agrees to cooperate, at the Purchaser's written request and sole expense, in registering or qualifying the Bonds or in obtaining an exemption from registration or qualification in any state where such action is necessary; provided, however, that the District shall not be required to qualify as a foreign corporation or to execute a general or special consent to service of process in any jurisdiction.

CYBERSECURITY RISK MANAGEMENT

The District's operations are increasingly dependent on information technologies and services, which are exposed to cybersecurity risks and cyber incidents or attacks. While the District continually assesses and monitors its cybersecurity risks, the District may be subject to cyber-attacks from time to time. In response to such assessments and monitoring, the District takes actions it deems appropriate in response to cybersecurity risks, including, but not limited to, implementing cybersecurity training programs, obtaining technology improvements to mitigate cybersecurity risks, and taking other similar measures. To date, the District has not been the victim of any cyber-attack that has had a material adverse effect on its operations or financial condition. However, no assurance can be given that the District will fully prevent or successfully remediate the operational and/or financial impact of any cybersecurity incursions or incidents arising from events wholly or partially beyond the District's control, including electrical telecommunications outages, natural disasters or cyber-attacks initiated by criminal activities of individuals or organizations. Any such occurrence could materially and adversely affect the District's operations and/or financial condition.

FINANCIAL ADVISOR

SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc. is employed as Financial Advisor to the District to assist in the issuance of the Bonds. In this capacity, the Financial Advisor has compiled certain data relating to the Bonds that is contained in this Official Statement. The Financial Advisor has not independently verified any of the data contained herein or conducted a detailed investigation of the affairs of the District to determine the accuracy or completeness of this Official Statement. Because of their limited participation, the Financial Advisor assumes no responsibility for the accuracy or completeness of any of the information contained herein. The fee of the Financial Advisor for services with respect to the Bonds is contingent upon the issuance and sale of the Bonds. In the normal course of business, the Financial Advisor may from time to time sell investment securities to the District for the investment of bond proceeds or other funds of the District upon the request of the District.

The Financial Advisor has provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Financial Advisor has reviewed the information in this Official Statement in accordance with, and as part of, its responsibilities to the District and, as applicable, to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Financial Advisor does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

LEGAL INVESTMENTS AND ELIGIBILITY TO SECURE PUBLIC FUNDS IN TEXAS

Section 1201.041 of the Public Securities Procedures Act (Chapter 1201, Texas Government Code) provides that the Bonds are negotiable instruments governed by Chapter 8, Texas Business and Commerce Code, and are legal and authorized investments for insurance companies, fiduciaries, and trustees, and for the sinking funds of municipalities or other political subdivisions or public agencies of the State. With respect to investment in the Bonds by municipalities or other political subdivisions or public agencies of the State, the Public Funds Investment Act, Chapter 2256, Texas Government Code, requires that the Bonds be assigned a rating of not less than "A" or its equivalent as to investment quality by a national rating agency. See "RATINGS" herein. In addition, various provisions of the Texas Finance Code provide that, subject to a prudent investor standard, the Bonds are legal investments for state banks, savings banks, trust companies with at least \$1 million of capital, and savings and loan associations. The Bonds are eligible to secure deposits of any public funds of the State, its agencies, and its political subdivisions, and are legal security for those deposits to the extent of their market value.

The District has made no investigation of other laws, rules, regulations or investment criteria which might apply to such institutions or entities or which might limit the suitability of the Bonds for any of the foregoing purposes or limit the authority of such institutions or entities to purchase or invest in the Bonds for such purposes. The District has made no review of laws in other states to determine whether the Bonds are legal investments for various institutions in those states.

CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION

In the Order, the District has made the following agreement for the benefit of the holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds. The District is required to observe the agreement for so long as it remains obligated to advance funds to pay the Bonds. Under the agreement, the District will be obligated to provide certain updated financial information and operating data annually and timely notice of specified events to the MSRB. The information provided to the MSRB will be available to the public free of charge via the EMMA system at www.emma.msrb.org. See "APPENDIX E - THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" for a description of the TEA's continuing disclosure undertaking to provide certain updated financial information and operating data annually with respect to the Permanent School Fund and the State, as the case may be, and to provide timely notice of certain specified events related to the guarantee, to the MSRB.

Annual Reports

The District will provide certain updated financial information and operating data annually to the MSRB. The information to be updated includes financial information and operating data with respect to the District of the general type included in this Official Statement in Appendix A (such information being the "Annual Operating Report"). The District will additionally provide financial statements of the District (the "Financial Statements"), that will be (i) prepared in accordance with the accounting principles described in Appendix D or such other accounting principles as the District may be required to employ from time to time pursuant to State law or regulation and shall be in substantially the form included in Appendix D and (ii) audited, if the District commissions an audit of such Financial Statements and the audit is completed within the period during which they must be provided. The District will update and provide the Annual Operating Report within six months after the end of each fiscal year and the Financial Statements within 12 months of the end of each fiscal year, in each case beginning with the fiscal year ending in and after 2024. The District may provide the Financial Statements earlier, including at the time it provides its Annual Operating Report, but if the audit of such Financial Statements is not complete within 12 months after any such fiscal year end, then the District shall file unaudited Financial Statements within such 12-month period and audited Financial Statements for the applicable fiscal year, when and if the audit report on such Financial Statements becomes available.

The District may provide updated information in full text or may incorporate by reference certain other publicly available documents, as permitted by the Rule.

The District's current fiscal year end is August 31. Accordingly, the Annual Operating Report must be provided by the last day of February in each year, and the Financial Statements must be provided by August 31 of each year, unless the District changes its fiscal year. If the District changes its fiscal year, it will notify the MSRB of the change.

Notice of Certain Events

The District will also provide timely notices of certain events to the MSRB. The District will provide notice of any of the following events with respect to the Bonds to the MSRB in a timely manner (but not in excess of ten business days after the occurrence of the event): (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies; (2) non-payment related defaults, if material; (3) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties; (4) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties; (5) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform; (6) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the IRS of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB), or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Bonds, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Bonds; (7) modifications to rights of holders of the Bonds, if material; (8) Bond calls, if material, and tender offers; (9) defeasances; (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of the Bonds, if material; (11) rating changes; (12) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, or similar event of the District, which shall occur as described below; (13) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the District or the sale of all or substantially all of its assets, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into of a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material; (14) appointment of a successor or additional paying agent/registrar or the change of name of a paying agent/registrar, if material; and (15) incurrence of a financial obligation of the District, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of a financial obligation of the District, any of which affect security holders, if material; and (16) default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or others similar events under the terms of a financial obligation of the District, any of which reflect financial difficulties. In addition, the District will provide timely notice of any failure by the District to provide annual financial information in

accordance with their agreement described above under "Annual Reports". The District will provide each notice described in this paragraph to the MSRB. Neither the Bonds nor the Order make any provision for a bond trustee, debt service reserves, credit enhancement (except for the Permanent School Fund guarantee), or liquidity enhancement.

For these purposes, (a) an event described in clause (12) of in the immediately preceding paragraph is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent, or similar officer for the District in a proceeding under the United States Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the District, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the District. For the purposes of the above describe event notices (15) and (16), the term "financial obligation" means a (i) debt obligation, (ii) derivative instrument entered into in connection with, or pledged as security or a source of payment for, an existing or planned debt obligation, or (iii) a guarantee of (i) or (ii); provided however, that a "financial obligation" shall not include municipal securities as to which a final official statement (as defined in the Rule) has been provided to the MSRB consistent with the Rule.

Availability of Information

All information and documentation filing required to be made by the District in accordance with its undertaking made for the Bonds will be made with the MSRB in electronic format in accordance with MSRB guidelines. Access to such filings will be provided, without charge to the general public, by the MSRB through EMMA at www.emma.msrb.org.

Limitations and Amendments

The District has agreed to update information and to provide notices of events only as described above. The District has not agreed to provide other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of its financial results of operations, condition, or prospects or agreed to update any information that has been provided except as described above. The District makes no representation or warranty concerning such information or concerning its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell Bonds at any future date. The District disclaims any contractual or tort liability for damages resulting in whole or in part from any breach of its continuing disclosure agreement or from any statement made pursuant to its agreement, although holders of Bonds may seek a writ of mandamus to compel the District to comply with its agreement. Nothing in this paragraph is intended or shall act to disclaim, waive or limit the District's duties under federal or state securities laws.

The District may amend its continuing disclosure agreement to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the District, if, but only if, (1) the agreement, as so amended, would have permitted underwriters to purchase or sell Bonds in the initial primary offering in compliance with the Rule, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of the Rule to the date of such amendment, as well as such changed circumstances, and (2) either (a) the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Bonds consent or (b) any qualified person unaffiliated with the District (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determines that the amendment will not materially impair the interests of the holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds. The District may also amend or repeal the provisions of this continuing disclosure agreement if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provision of the Rule or a court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of the Rule are invalid, but only if and to the extent that the provisions of this sentence would not prevent an underwriter from lawfully purchasing or selling Bonds in the primary offering of the Bonds. If the District amends its agreement, it has agreed to include with the financial information and operating data next provided, in accordance with its agreement described above under "Annual Reports" an explanation, in narrative form, of the reasons for the amendment and of the impact of any change in the type of information and operating data so provided.

Compliance with Prior Undertakings

During the past five years, the District has complied in all material respects with all continuing disclosure agreements made by it in accordance with the Rule 15c2-12.

LITIGATION

In the opinion of District officials, except as may be described in this Official Statement, the District is not a party to any litigation or other proceeding pending or to their knowledge threatened, in any court, agency or other administrative body (either state or federal) which, if decided adversely to the District, would have a material adverse effect on the financial condition of the District.

FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

The statements contained in this Official Statement, and in any other information provided by the District, that are not purely historical, are forward-looking statements, including statements regarding the District's expectations, hopes, intentions, or strategies regarding the future. Readers should not place undue reliance on forward-looking statements. All forward-looking statements included in this Official Statement are based on information available to the District on the date hereof, and the District assumes no obligation to update any such forward-looking statements. It is important to note that the District's actual results could differ materially from those in such forward-looking statements.

The forward-looking statements herein are necessarily based on various assumptions and estimates and are inherently subject to various risks and uncertainties, including risks and uncertainties relating to the possible invalidity of the underlying assumptions and estimates and possible changes or developments in social, economic, business, industry, market, legal and regulatory circumstances and conditions and actions taken or omitted to be taken by third parties, including customers, suppliers, business partners and competitors, and legislative, judicial and other governmental authorities and officials. Assumptions related to the foregoing involve judgments with respect to, among other things, future economic, competitive, and market conditions and future business decisions, all of which are difficult or impossible to predict accurately and many of which are beyond the control of the District. Any of such assumptions could be inaccurate and, therefore, there can be no assurance that the forward-looking statements included in this Official Statement would prove to be accurate.

WINNING BIDDER

On October 21, 2024, the Bonds were awarded to an investment bank or group of investment banks managed by _____ (the "Purchaser"). The initial reoffering yields for the Bonds were supplied to the District by the Purchaser. The initial reoffering yields shown on page ii hereof will produce compensation to the Purchaser of approximately \$_____.

NO LITIGATION AND OFFICIAL STATEMENT CERTIFICATION

At the time of payment for and delivery of the Initial Bond, the Purchaser will be furnished a certificate, executed by proper officials of the District, acting in their official capacities, to the effect that to the best of their knowledge and belief: (a) the descriptions and statements of or pertaining to the District contained in its Official Statement, and any addenda, supplement or amendment thereto, for the Bonds, on the date of such Official Statement, on the date of sale of said Bonds and the acceptance

of the best bid therefor, and on the date of initial delivery of the Bonds, were and are true and correct in all material respects; (b) insofar as the District and its affairs, including its financial affairs, are concerned, such Official Statement did not and does not contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; (c) insofar as the descriptions and statements including financial data, of or pertaining to entities, other than the District, and their activities contained in such Official Statement are concerned, such statements and data have been obtained from sources which the District believes to be reliable and the District has no reason to believe that they are untrue in any material respect; (d) except as may be otherwise described in the Official Statement, there has been no material adverse change in the financial condition of the District, since August 31, 2023, the date of the last financial statements of the District appearing in the Official Statement; and (e) no litigation of any nature has been filed or is pending, as of the date hereof, to restrain or enjoin the issuance or delivery of the Bonds or which would affect the provisions made for their payment or security or in any manner question the validity of the Bonds.

CONCLUDING STATEMENT

No person has been authorized to give any information or to make any representations other than those contained in this Official Statement, and if given or made, such other information or representations must not be relied upon as having been authorized by the District. This Official Statement does not constitute an offer to sell or solicitation of an offer to buy in any state in which such offer or solicitation is not authorized or in which the person making such offer or solicitation is not qualified to do so or to any person to whom it is unlawful to make such offer of solicitation.

The information set forth herein has been obtained from the District's records, audited financial statements and other sources which the District considers to be reliable. There is no guarantee that any of the assumptions or estimates contained herein will ever be realized. All of the summaries of the statutes, documents and the Order contained in this Official Statement are made subject to all of the provisions of such statutes, documents, and the Order. These summaries do not purport to be complete statements of such provisions and reference is made to such summarized documents for further information. Reference is made to official documents in all respects.

The Bond Order authorized the Pricing Officer to approve the form and content of this Official Statement and any addenda, supplement or amendment thereto and authorized its further use in the re-offering of the Bonds by the Purchaser. This Official Statement will be approved by the Pricing Officer of the District for distribution in accordance with the provisions of the Rule.

/s/

Pricing Officer

WAXAHACHIE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

Schedule I - Schedule of Refunded Bonds*

Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2014

Maturities Being Redeemed	Original CUSIP	Reoffering Yield	Outstanding	Principal Refunded	Remaining	Outstanding	Maturity Value Refunded	Remaining	Call Date
8/15/2031	944097SQ8	3.600%	\$ 10,000.00	\$ 10,000.00	-	\$ 1,225,000.00	\$ 1,225,000.00	\$ -	November 26, 2024 @ Accreted Value

Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2014

Maturities Being Redeemed	Original CUSIP	Principal Amount Outstanding	Interest Rate	Principal Amount Being Refunded	Call Date	Principal Amount Unrefunded
8/15/2032	944097SJ4	\$ 1,245,000.00	4.000%	\$ 1,245,000.00	November 26, 2024 @ Par	-
8/15/2033	944097SK1	1,305,000.00	4.000%	1,305,000.00	November 26, 2024 @ Par	-
8/15/2034	944097SL9	1,365,000.00	4.000%	1,365,000.00	November 26, 2024 @ Par	-
8/15/2035	944097SM7	1,440,000.00	4.000%	1,440,000.00	November 26, 2024 @ Par	-
8/15/2036	944097SN5	1,505,000.00	4.000%	1,505,000.00	November 26, 2024 @ Par	-
8/15/2037	944097SP0	1,565,000.00	4.000%	1,565,000.00	November 26, 2024 @ Par	-
		\$ 8,425,000.00		\$ 8,425,000.00		\$ -

Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2015

Maturities Being Redeemed	Original CUSIP	Principal Amount Outstanding	Interest Rate	Principal Amount Being Refunded	Call Date	Principal Amount Unrefunded
8/15/2025	944097TG9	565,000.00	5.000%	565,000.00	February 15, 2025 @ Par	-
8/15/2026	944097TH7	595,000.00	5.000%	595,000.00	February 15, 2025 @ Par	-
8/15/2027	944097TJ3	620,000.00	5.000%	620,000.00	February 15, 2025 @ Par	-
8/15/2028	944097TK0	655,000.00	5.000%	655,000.00	February 15, 2025 @ Par	-
8/15/2029	944097TL8	695,000.00	5.000%	695,000.00	February 15, 2025 @ Par	-
8/15/2030	944097TM6	730,000.00	5.000%	730,000.00	February 15, 2025 @ Par	-
**		**	**	**	**	-
8/15/2032	944097TP9	4,865,000.00	5.000%	4,865,000.00	February 15, 2025 @ Par	-
8/15/2033	944097TQ7	5,135,000.00	4.000%	5,135,000.00	February 15, 2025 @ Par	-
8/15/2034	944097TR5	5,380,000.00	4.000%	5,380,000.00	February 15, 2025 @ Par	-
8/15/2035	944097TS3	5,620,000.00	4.000%	5,620,000.00	February 15, 2025 @ Par	-
8/15/2036	944097TT1	5,885,000.00	4.000%	5,885,000.00	February 15, 2025 @ Par	-
8/15/2037	944097TU8	6,160,000.00	4.000%	6,160,000.00	February 15, 2025 @ Par	-
		\$ 36,905,000.00		\$ 36,905,000.00		\$ -

* Preliminary, subject to change

APPENDIX A
FINANCIAL INFORMATION OF THE DISTRICT

WAXAHACHIE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

Financial Information

ASSESSED VALUATION ⁽¹⁾

2024/25 Total Valuation.....	\$ 13,026,588,775
Less Exemptions & Deductions ⁽²⁾ :	
State Homestead Exemption	\$ 1,397,298,522
State Over-65 Exemption	47,632,697
Disabled Homestead Exemption Loss	177,291,105
Local Option Over-65 Exemption	22,785,103
Veterans Exemption Loss	5,742,820
Veterans Surviving Spouse Exemption Loss	7,344,010
First Responder Surviving Spouse Exemption Loss	339,669
Freeport Exemption	125,167,945
Pollution Control Exemption Loss	13,764,628
Solar/Wind Exemption Loss	3,003,837
Productivity Loss	1,660,763,672
Homestead Cap Loss	526,238,025
Non-Homestead (23.231) Cap Loss	90,784,207
	<u>\$ 4,078,156,240</u>
2024/25 Certified Net Taxable Valuation.....	\$ 8,948,432,535

⁽¹⁾ Source: Certified Values from the Ellis Appraisal District as of July 24, 2024. The passage of a Texas constitutional amendment on November 7, 2023 increased the homestead exemption from \$40,000 to \$100,000. See "AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES -- Residential Homestead Exemptions" in this Official Statement.

⁽²⁾ Excludes the values on which property taxes are frozen for persons 65 years of age or older and disabled taxpayers, which totaled \$472,764,568 for 2023/24.

VOTED GENERAL OBLIGATION DEBT

Unlimited Tax Bonds Outstanding ⁽¹⁾	\$ 590,061,701
Less: The Refunded Bonds ^{(1) (2)}	(45,340,000)
Plus: The Bonds ⁽²⁾	<u>45,340,000</u>
Total Unlimited Tax Bonds ^{(1) (2)}	590,061,701
Less: Estimated Interest & Sinking Fund Balance (As of August 31, 2024) ⁽³⁾	<u>(14,259,004)</u>
Net General Obligation Debt	\$ 575,802,697
Ratio of Net G.O. Debt to Net Taxable Valuation ⁽⁴⁾	6.43%
2025 Population Estimate ⁽⁵⁾	65,153
Per Capita Net Taxable Valuation	\$137,345
Per Capita Net G.O. Debt	\$8,838

⁽¹⁾ Excludes interest accreted on outstanding capital appreciation bonds.

⁽²⁾ Preliminary, subject to change.

⁽³⁾ Source: Waxahachie ISD Estimate.

⁽⁴⁾ See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" in this Official Statement and "DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS" in this appendix and see the "Audited Financial Report Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2023" in Appendix D for more information relative to the District's outstanding obligations.

⁽⁵⁾ Source: The Municipal Advisory Council of Texas.

PROPERTY TAX RATES AND COLLECTIONS

Fiscal Year	Net		% Collections ⁽⁶⁾	
	Taxable	Tax Rate	Current ⁽⁷⁾	Total ⁽⁷⁾
	Valuation			
2006/07	\$ 2,308,358,606 ⁽¹⁾	\$ 1.5973 ⁽⁸⁾	97.87%	100.19%
2007/08	2,540,670,654 ⁽¹⁾	1.3600 ⁽⁸⁾	98.16%	100.75%
2008/09	2,752,384,833 ⁽¹⁾	1.3600	98.05%	100.69%
2009/10	2,825,334,510 ⁽¹⁾	1.3600	98.37%	100.65%
2010/11	2,795,858,079 ⁽¹⁾	1.4289	98.82%	100.57%
2011/12	2,779,853,164 ⁽¹⁾	1.4289	98.97%	100.32%
2012/13	2,792,877,813 ⁽¹⁾	1.4289	99.02%	99.86%
2013/14	2,828,279,744 ⁽¹⁾	1.4289	99.20%	100.14%
2014/15	2,989,791,312 ⁽¹⁾	1.4289	99.25%	99.91%
2015/16	3,158,322,088 ^{(1) (2)}	1.5539	99.18%	99.84%
2016/17	3,423,459,543 ^{(1) (2)}	1.5539	99.36%	99.53%
2017/18	3,768,788,597 ^{(1) (2)}	1.5539	99.47%	100.63%
2018/19	4,128,558,166 ^{(1) (2)}	1.5539	99.29%	99.45%
2019/20	4,718,496,763 ^{(1) (2)}	1.4522 ⁽⁹⁾	99.19%	99.83%
2020/21	5,309,902,817 ^{(1) (2)}	1.3654	99.24%	100.02%
2021/22	5,921,448,605 ^{(1) (2)}	1.3442	99.24%	99.86%
2022/23	7,447,515,807 ^{(1) (3)}	1.3268	98.88%	99.25%
2023/24	8,349,933,665 ^{(1) (4)}	1.1704	99.95% ⁽¹⁰⁾	100.33% ⁽¹⁰⁾
2024/25	8,948,432,535 ^{(4) (5)}	1.1681	(In Process of Collection)	

⁽¹⁾ Source: Comptroller of Public Accounts - Property Tax Division.

⁽²⁾ The passage of a Texas constitutional amendment on November 3, 2015 increased the homestead exemption from \$15,000 to \$25,000.

⁽³⁾ The passage of a Texas constitutional amendment on May 7, 2022 increased the homestead exemption from \$25,000 to \$40,000.

⁽⁴⁾ The passage of a Texas constitutional amendment on November 7, 2023 increased the homestead exemption from \$40,000 to \$100,000.

⁽⁵⁾ Source: Certified Values from the Ellis Appraisal District as of July 24, 2024.

⁽⁶⁾ Source: Waxahachie ISD Audited Financial Statements.

⁽⁷⁾ Excludes penalties and interest.

⁽⁸⁾ The decline in the District's Maintenance & Operation Tax from the 2006/07 fiscal year to the 2007/08 fiscal year is a function of House Bill 1 adopted by the Texas Legislature in May 2006. See "STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS" and "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" in this Official Statement.

⁽⁹⁾ The decline in the District's Maintenance & Operation Tax from the 2018/19 fiscal year to the 2019/20 fiscal year is a function of House Bill 3 adopted by the Texas Legislature in June 2019. See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM- Local Funding for School Districts" in this Official Statement.

⁽¹⁰⁾ Source: Waxahachie ISD Estimate.

TAX RATE DISTRIBUTION ⁽¹⁾

	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25
Maintenance & Operations ⁽²⁾	\$0.9815	\$0.9603	\$0.9429	\$0.7575	\$0.7552
Debt Service	\$0.3839	\$0.3839	\$0.3839	\$0.4129	\$0.4129
Total Tax Rate	\$1.3654	\$1.3442	\$1.3268	\$1.1704	\$1.1681

(1) On September 6, 2014, the District successfully held a tax ratification election at which the voters of the District approved a maintenance and operations tax not to exceed \$1.17.

(2) The decline in the District's Maintenance & Operations Tax from the 2018/19 fiscal year to the 2024/25 fiscal year is a function of House Bill 3 adopted by the Texas Legislature in June 2019.

VALUATION AND FUNDED DEBT HISTORY

Fiscal Year	Net Taxable Valuation	Bond Debt Outstanding ⁽¹⁾	Ratio Debt to A.V. ⁽²⁾
2006/07	\$ 2,308,358,606	\$ 103,002,289	4.46%
2007/08	2,540,670,654	99,297,290	3.91%
2008/09	2,752,384,833	97,616,118	3.55%
2009/10	2,825,334,510	95,823,734	3.39%
2010/11	2,795,858,079	120,084,284	4.30%
2011/12	2,779,853,164	118,413,379	4.26%
2012/13	2,792,877,813	116,419,295	4.17%
2013/14	2,828,279,744	114,597,537	4.05%
2014/15	2,989,791,312	186,480,473	6.24%
2015/16	3,158,322,088	229,920,693	7.28%
2016/17	3,423,459,543	227,183,180	6.64%
2017/18	3,768,788,597	224,252,560	5.95%
2018/19	4,128,558,166	241,644,828	5.85%
2019/20	4,718,496,763	238,037,940	5.04%
2020/21	5,309,902,817	230,688,709	4.34%
2021/22	5,921,448,605	221,457,001	3.74%
2022/23	7,447,515,807	408,762,772	5.49%
2023/24	8,349,933,665	590,061,701	7.07%
2024/25	8,948,432,535 ⁽³⁾	579,095,981 ⁽⁴⁾	6.47%

(1) At fiscal year end. Excludes interest accreted on outstanding capital appreciation bonds.

(2) See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" in this Official Statement, "DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS" in this Appendix and see the "Audited Financial Report Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2023" in Appendix D for more information.

(3) Source: Certified Values from the Ellis Appraisal District as of July 24, 2024.

(4) Includes the Bonds and excludes the Refunded Bonds. Preliminary, subject to change.

ESTIMATED OVERLAPPING DEBT STATEMENT

Taxing Body	Amount	Percent Overlapping	Amount Overlapping
Ellis County	\$ 23,885,000	28.65%	\$ 6,843,053
City of Ennis	73,515,762	0.58%	426,391
City of Midlothian	123,614,209	0.72%	890,022
City of Red Oak	54,118,210	1.65%	892,950
City of Waxahachie	114,230,188	99.08%	113,179,270
Total Overlapping Debt ⁽¹⁾			\$ 122,231,686
Waxahachie Independent School District ⁽²⁾			575,802,697
Total Direct & Overlapping Debt ⁽¹⁾⁽²⁾			\$ 698,034,384
Ratio of Net Direct & Overlapping Debt to Net Taxable Valuation		7.80%	
Per Capita Direct & Overlapping Debt		\$10,714	

(1) Equals gross debt less self-supporting debt.

(2) Includes the Bonds and excludes the Refunded Bonds. Excludes the interest accreted on outstanding capital appreciation bonds. Preliminary, subject to change.

Source: Municipal Advisory Council of Texas. The District has not independently verified the accuracy or completeness of such information (except for the amounts relating to the District), and no person should rely upon such information as being accurate or complete.

PRINCIPAL TAXPAYERS

2024/25 Top Ten Taxpayers ⁽¹⁾

<u>Name of Taxpayer</u>	<u>Type of Business</u>	<u>Taxable Value</u>	<u>% of Net Valuation</u>
Owens Corning Insulating System	Fiberglass Manufacturer	\$ 96,970,678	1.08%
Oncor Electric Delivery	Electric Utility	89,947,200	1.01%
Dartco of Texas	Styrofoam Manufacturing	74,290,889	0.83%
Walgreen Company	Distribution Center	68,503,827	0.77%
James Hardie Building Products	Fiber Cement Plant	51,543,112	0.58%
North Grove 12.5 LLC Series 1	Commercial Land	42,412,581	0.47%
Oxford at Crossroads LP	Apartments	39,300,000	0.44%
SPE SW Villas LLC	Apartments	38,157,479	0.43%
The Mark on Conquest Phase II Owner LLC	Apartments	36,800,000	0.41%
Cardinal CG Company	Coated Glass Manufacturing	35,664,955	0.40%
		<u>\$ 573,590,721</u>	<u>6.41%</u>

2023/24 Top Ten Taxpayers ⁽²⁾

<u>Name of Taxpayer</u>	<u>Type of Business</u>	<u>Taxable Value</u>	<u>% of Net Valuation</u>
Walgreen Company	Distribution Center	\$ 107,136,444	1.28%
Owens Corning Insulating System	Fiberglass Manufacturer	90,849,849	1.09%
Oncor Electric Delivery	Electric Utility	81,229,500	0.97%
Dartco of Texas	Styrofoam Manufacturing	69,281,825	0.83%
James Hardie Building Products	Fiber Cement Plant	52,911,957	0.63%
Waxahachie Gala Holdings LLC	Apartments	39,658,222	0.47%
SPE SW Villas LLC	Apartments	37,688,350	0.45%
Oxford at Crossroads LP	Apartments	37,602,579	0.45%
Cardinal CG Company	Coated Glass Manufacturing	36,132,375	0.43%
The Mark on Conquest Phase II Owner LLC	Apartments	34,050,214	0.41%
		<u>\$ 586,541,315</u>	<u>7.02%</u>

2022/23 Top Ten Taxpayers ⁽²⁾

<u>Name of Taxpayer</u>	<u>Type of Business</u>	<u>Taxable Value</u>	<u>% of Net Valuation</u>
Walgreen Company	Distribution Center	\$ 86,802,020	1.17%
Dartco of Texas	Styrofoam Manufacturing	69,408,376	0.93%
Owens Corning Insulating System	Fiberglass Manufacturer	68,779,487	0.92%
Oncor Electric Delivery	Electric Utility	63,746,786	0.86%
James Hardie Building Products	Fiber Cement Plant	43,992,436	0.59%
SPE SW Villas LLC	Apartments	37,408,772	0.50%
Oxford at Crossroads LP	Apartments	36,486,854	0.49%
Dartco of Texas	Styrofoam Manufacturing	31,606,055	0.42%
Waxahachie Dunhill LLC	Medical Clinic	30,500,000	0.41%
Hunters Cove Lakeside Apartments LLC	Apartments	30,000,000	0.40%
		<u>\$ 498,730,786</u>	<u>6.70%</u>

(1) Source: Ellis Appraisal District.

(2) Source: Comptroller of Public Accounts - Property Tax Division.

CLASSIFICATION OF ASSESSED VALUATION BY USE CATEGORY

<u>Category</u>	<u>2024/25</u> ⁽¹⁾	<u>% of Total</u>	<u>2023/24</u> ⁽²⁾	<u>% of Total</u>	<u>2022/23</u> ⁽²⁾	<u>% of Total</u>
Real, Residential, Single-Family	\$ 6,563,420,669	50.38%	\$ 6,779,490,353	52.99%	\$ 5,176,837,399	52.90%
Real, Residential, Multi-Family	740,269,521	5.68%	645,587,867	5.05%	501,707,859	5.13%
Real, Vacant Lots/Tracts	299,899,033	2.30%	241,565,005	1.89%	218,878,127	2.24%
Real, Qualified Land & Improvements	1,712,612,266	13.15%	1,649,396,546	12.89%	1,003,517,699	10.26%
Real, Non-Qualified Land & Improvements	607,725,773	4.67%	637,115,756	4.98%	452,416,095	4.62%
Real, Commercial & Industrial	1,706,711,830	13.10%	1,529,993,122	11.96%	1,329,349,142	13.58%
Oil & Gas	-	0.00%	-	0.00%	-	0.00%
Utilities	194,392,076	1.49%	179,342,923	1.40%	151,641,635	1.55%
Tangible Personal, Commercial & Industrial	998,820,828	7.67%	933,349,654	7.30%	793,036,758	8.10%
Tangible Personal, Mobile Homes & Other	38,301,116	0.29%	32,803,691	0.26%	23,673,642	0.24%
Tangible Personal, Residential Inventory	155,977,735	1.20%	143,600,634	1.12%	111,547,634	1.14%
Tangible Personal, Special Inventory	<u>8,457,928</u>	<u>0.06%</u>	<u>21,421,729</u>	<u>0.17%</u>	<u>22,863,925</u>	<u>0.23%</u>
Total Appraised Value	\$ 13,026,588,775	100.00%	\$ 12,793,667,280	100.00%	\$ 9,785,469,915	100.00%
Less:						
Homestead Cap Adjustment	\$ 526,238,025		\$ 1,171,120,043		\$ 556,572,395	
Non-Homestead (23.231) Cap Adjustment	90,784,207		-		-	
Productivity Loss	1,660,763,672		1,604,969,990		971,687,533	
Exemptions	<u>1,800,370,336</u> ⁽³⁾		<u>1,667,643,582</u> ⁽³⁾		<u>809,694,180</u> ⁽⁴⁾	
Total Exemptions/Deductions ⁽⁶⁾	<u>\$ 4,078,156,240</u>		<u>\$ 4,443,733,615</u>		<u>\$ 2,337,954,108</u>	
Net Taxable Assessed Valuation	\$ 8,948,432,535		\$ 8,349,933,665		\$ 7,447,515,807	

<u>Category</u>	<u>2021/22</u> ⁽²⁾	<u>% of Total</u>	<u>2020/21</u> ⁽²⁾	<u>% of Total</u>	<u>2019/20</u> ⁽²⁾	<u>% of Total</u>
Real, Residential, Single-Family	\$ 3,802,374,766	52.85%	\$ 3,361,381,107	51.45%	\$ 2,835,454,904	49.76%
Real, Residential, Multi-Family	386,192,739	5.37%	308,068,402	4.72%	253,509,499	4.45%
Real, Vacant Lots/Tracts	90,778,761	1.26%	82,743,628	1.27%	60,691,938	1.07%
Real, Qualified Land & Improvements	614,847,070	8.55%	593,999,155	9.09%	484,530,997	8.50%
Real, Non-Qualified Land & Improvements	317,949,756	4.42%	300,741,121	4.60%	248,354,282	4.36%
Real, Commercial & Industrial	982,800,179	13.66%	919,835,537	14.08%	848,603,348	14.89%
Oil & Gas	-	0.00%	-	0.00%	-	0.00%
Utilities	135,647,680	1.89%	119,335,113	1.83%	115,075,170	2.02%
Tangible Personal, Commercial & Industrial	728,309,953	10.12%	724,318,420	11.09%	754,479,434	13.24%
Tangible Personal, Mobile Homes & Other	13,858,309	0.19%	9,257,307	0.14%	8,645,244	0.15%
Tangible Personal, Residential Inventory	101,204,237	1.41%	94,185,599	1.44%	72,708,220	1.28%
Tangible Personal, Special Inventory	<u>20,940,910</u>	<u>0.29%</u>	<u>19,337,010</u>	<u>0.30%</u>	<u>15,901,830</u>	<u>0.28%</u>
Total Appraised Value	\$ 7,194,904,360	100.00%	\$ 6,533,202,399	100.00%	\$ 5,697,954,866	100.00%
Less:						
Homestead Cap Adjustment	\$ 150,804,860		\$ 169,111,585		\$ 52,047,614	
Non-Homestead (23.231) Cap Adjustment	-		-		-	
Productivity Loss	583,177,915		561,758,307		454,301,365	
Exemptions	<u>539,472,980</u> ⁽⁵⁾		<u>492,429,690</u> ⁽⁵⁾		<u>473,109,124</u> ⁽⁵⁾	
Total Exemptions/Deductions ⁽⁶⁾	<u>\$ 1,273,455,755</u>		<u>\$ 1,223,299,582</u>		<u>\$ 979,458,103</u>	
Net Taxable Assessed Valuation	\$ 5,921,448,605		\$ 5,309,902,817		\$ 4,718,496,763	

(1) Source: Certified Values from the Ellis Appraisal District as of July 24, 2024.

(2) Source: Comptroller of Public Accounts - Property Tax Division.

(3) The passage of a Texas constitutional amendment on November 7, 2023 increased the homestead exemption from \$40,000 to \$100,000.

(4) The passage of a Texas constitutional amendment on May 7, 2022 increased the homestead exemption from \$25,000 to \$40,000.

(5) The passage of a Texas constitutional amendment on November 3, 2015 increased the homestead exemption from \$15,000 to \$25,000.

(6) Excludes values on which property taxes are frozen for persons 65 years of age or older and disabled taxpayers.

PRINCIPAL REPAYMENT SCHEDULE

Fiscal Year Ending 8/31	Outstanding Bonds ⁽¹⁾	Less: The Refunded Bonds ⁽¹⁾	Plus: The Bonds ⁽²⁾	Total ⁽¹⁾⁽²⁾	Bonds Unpaid At Year End ⁽¹⁾⁽²⁾	Percent of Principal Retired
2025	\$ 10,580,720.15	\$ 565,000.00	\$ 950,000.00	\$ 10,965,720.15	\$ 579,095,981.10	1.86%
2026	7,710,981.10	595,000.00	505,000.00	7,620,981.10	571,475,000.00	3.15%
2027	11,855,000.00	620,000.00	525,000.00	11,760,000.00	559,715,000.00	5.14%
2028	13,545,000.00	655,000.00	550,000.00	13,440,000.00	546,275,000.00	7.42%
2029	14,145,000.00	695,000.00	575,000.00	14,025,000.00	532,250,000.00	9.80%
2030	14,775,000.00	730,000.00	600,000.00	14,645,000.00	517,605,000.00	12.28%
2031	14,140,000.00	10,000.00	1,085,000.00	15,215,000.00	502,390,000.00	14.86%
2032	16,045,000.00	6,110,000.00	6,010,000.00	15,945,000.00	486,445,000.00	17.56%
2033	16,795,000.00	6,440,000.00	6,290,000.00	16,645,000.00	469,800,000.00	20.38%
2034	17,525,000.00	6,745,000.00	6,585,000.00	17,365,000.00	452,435,000.00	23.32%
2035	18,275,000.00	7,060,000.00	6,895,000.00	18,110,000.00	434,325,000.00	26.39%
2036	19,060,000.00	7,390,000.00	7,220,000.00	18,890,000.00	415,435,000.00	29.59%
2037	19,900,000.00	7,725,000.00	7,550,000.00	19,725,000.00	395,710,000.00	32.94%
2038	20,900,000.00	-	-	20,900,000.00	374,810,000.00	36.48%
2039	21,895,000.00	-	-	21,895,000.00	352,915,000.00	40.19%
2040	22,930,000.00	-	-	22,930,000.00	329,985,000.00	44.08%
2041	23,990,000.00	-	-	23,990,000.00	305,995,000.00	48.14%
2042	25,105,000.00	-	-	25,105,000.00	280,890,000.00	52.40%
2043	26,230,000.00	-	-	26,230,000.00	254,660,000.00	56.84%
2044	27,410,000.00	-	-	27,410,000.00	227,250,000.00	61.49%
2045	28,650,000.00	-	-	28,650,000.00	198,600,000.00	66.34%
2046	21,620,000.00	-	-	21,620,000.00	176,980,000.00	70.01%
2047	22,605,000.00	-	-	22,605,000.00	154,375,000.00	73.84%
2048	23,640,000.00	-	-	23,640,000.00	130,735,000.00	77.84%
2049	24,045,000.00	-	-	24,045,000.00	106,690,000.00	81.92%
2050	25,055,000.00	-	-	25,055,000.00	81,635,000.00	86.17%
2051	26,100,000.00	-	-	26,100,000.00	55,535,000.00	90.59%
2052	27,195,000.00	-	-	27,195,000.00	28,340,000.00	95.20%
2053	28,340,000.00	-	-	28,340,000.00	-	100.00%
Total	<u>\$ 590,061,701.25</u>	<u>\$ 45,340,000.00</u>	<u>\$ 45,340,000.00</u>	<u>\$ 590,061,701.25</u>		

(1) Excludes the accreted value of outstanding capital appreciation bonds.

(2) Preliminary, subject to change.

DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS

Fiscal Year Ending 8/31	Outstanding Debt Service ⁽¹⁾	Less:	Less:	Plus:			Combined Total ^{(1) (2) (3) (4)}
		QSCB Direct Pay Subsidy ⁽²⁾	Refunded Debt Service ^{(1) (3)}	Principal	The Bonds ⁽³⁾ Interest	Total	
2025	\$ 40,364,587.50	\$ 104,908.75	\$ 2,465,450.00	\$ 950,000.00	\$ 1,511,333.33	\$ 2,461,333.33	\$ 40,255,562.08
2026	35,170,787.50	104,908.75	2,467,200.00	505,000.00	1,775,600.00	2,280,600.00	34,879,278.75
2027	36,665,662.50	-	2,462,450.00	525,000.00	1,755,400.00	2,280,400.00	36,483,612.50
2028	37,834,637.50	-	2,466,450.00	550,000.00	1,734,400.00	2,284,400.00	37,652,587.50
2029	37,833,662.50	-	2,473,700.00	575,000.00	1,712,400.00	2,287,400.00	37,647,362.50
2030	37,835,762.50	-	2,473,950.00	600,000.00	1,689,400.00	2,289,400.00	37,651,212.50
2031	37,831,462.50	-	2,932,450.00	1,085,000.00	1,665,400.00	2,750,400.00	37,649,412.50
2032	37,833,725.00	-	7,817,450.00	6,010,000.00	1,622,000.00	7,632,000.00	37,648,275.00
2033	37,833,525.00	-	7,854,400.00	6,290,000.00	1,381,600.00	7,671,600.00	37,650,725.00
2034	37,833,600.00	-	7,901,800.00	6,585,000.00	1,130,000.00	7,715,000.00	37,646,800.00
2035	37,834,131.26	-	7,947,000.00	6,895,000.00	866,600.00	7,761,600.00	37,648,731.26
2036	37,830,412.50	-	7,994,600.00	7,220,000.00	590,800.00	7,810,800.00	37,646,612.50
2037	37,833,187.50	-	8,034,000.00	7,550,000.00	302,000.00	7,852,000.00	37,651,187.50
2038	37,833,337.50	-	-	-	-	-	37,833,337.50
2039	37,831,387.50	-	-	-	-	-	37,831,387.50
2040	37,834,837.50	-	-	-	-	-	37,834,837.50
2041	37,831,862.50	-	-	-	-	-	37,831,862.50
2042	37,833,837.50	-	-	-	-	-	37,833,837.50
2043	37,832,687.50	-	-	-	-	-	37,832,687.50
2044	37,833,662.50	-	-	-	-	-	37,833,662.50
2045	37,834,237.50	-	-	-	-	-	37,834,237.50
2046	29,536,262.50	-	-	-	-	-	29,536,262.50
2047	29,534,387.50	-	-	-	-	-	29,534,387.50
2048	29,536,837.50	-	-	-	-	-	29,536,837.50
2049	28,920,175.00	-	-	-	-	-	28,920,175.00
2050	28,922,043.75	-	-	-	-	-	28,922,043.75
2051	28,916,681.25	-	-	-	-	-	28,916,681.25
2052	28,917,337.50	-	-	-	-	-	28,917,337.50
2053	28,921,956.25	-	-	-	-	-	28,921,956.25
	<u>\$ 1,026,406,675.01</u>	<u>\$ 209,817.50</u>	<u>\$ 65,290,900.00</u>	<u>\$ 45,340,000.00</u>	<u>\$ 17,736,933.33</u>	<u>\$ 63,076,933.33</u>	<u>\$ 1,023,982,890.84</u>

(1) Includes the accreted value of outstanding capital appreciation bonds.

(2) Assumes the Federal Subsidy Payment (defined below) is deposited and applied to the Interest and Sinking Fund Budget. The amount of the original Federal Subsidy for the District's Unlimited Tax Qualified School Construction Bonds Series 2011 (Direct Subsidy) (the "2011 Bonds") has been reduced by 5.7% in 2020/21 by the United States government. The American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009 ("ARRA") authorized the issuance of "Qualified School Construction Bonds", which permitted issuers to elect to receive payments equal to 100% of each interest payment payable on the "Qualified School Construction Bonds (the "Federal Subsidy"). Under the program, the District should receive payments from the United States government with respect to the Series 2011 Bonds equal to 100% of each interest payment. Under the Budget Control Act of 2011, the Federal Subsidy were reduced. The sequestration reduction rate is set at 5.7% for payments processed on or after October 1, 2023, and on or before Sept. 30, 2024, at which time the rate will again be subject to change. Such reductions in Federal Subsidy for 2023 will not materially or adversely affect the financial condition of the District. At this time, the District can make no representations as to the effect or the amount of any reduction in the Federal Subsidy in any future years. For illustrative purposes, the subsidy reduction rate is assumed to remain at 5.7% in future years.

(3) Preliminary, subject to change.

(4) Based on its wealth per student, the District does not expect to receive Instructional Facilities Allotment nor Existing Debt Allotment state financial assistance for the payment of debt service for the fiscal year 2024/25, but will receive additional state aid for the increase in the homestead exemption which took effect in 2015/16, 2022/23 and 2023/24. The amount of state financial assistance for debt service, if any, may differ substantially each year depending on a variety of factors, including the amount, if any, appropriated for that purpose by the state legislature and a school district's wealth per student. See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" in this Official Statement.

TAX ADEQUACY WITH RESPECT TO THE DISTRICT'S BONDS

Projected Maximum Debt Service Requirement ⁽¹⁾	\$ 40,255,562.08
Projected State Financial Assistance for Hold Harmless of Increased Homestead Exemption ⁽²⁾	3,685,000.00
Projected Net Debt Service Requirement	\$ 36,570,562.08
\$0.41281 Tax Rate @ 99% Collections Produces	\$ 36,570,562.08
2024/25 Certified Net Taxable Valuation ⁽³⁾	\$ 8,948,432,535

(1) Includes the Bonds and excludes the Refunded Bonds. Includes the accreted value of outstanding capital appreciation bonds. Preliminary, subject to change.

(2) The amount of state financial assistance for debt service, if any, may differ substantially each year depending on a variety of factors, including the amount, if any, appropriated for that purpose by the state legislature and a school district's wealth per student. See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" in this Official Statement. The District will not receive any Instructional Facilities Allotment nor Existing Debt Allotment state aid in 2024/25, but will receive additional state aid for the increase in the homestead exemption which took effect in 2015/16, 2022/23 and 2023/24.

(3) Source: Certified Values from the Ellis Appraisal District as of July 24, 2024.

AUTHORIZED BUT UNISSUED BONDS

The District has \$174,356,144 (\$42,284,113 in Proposition A and \$132,072,031 in Proposition B) of authorized but unissued ad valorem tax bonds from the May 6, 2023 election. The District may issue a portion of the remaining authorized but unissued bonds within the next twelve months. The District may incur other financial obligations payable from its collection of taxes and other sources of revenue, including maintenance tax notes payable from its collection of maintenance taxes, public property finance contractual obligations, delinquent tax notes, and leases for various purposes payable from State appropriations and surplus maintenance taxes.

COMPARATIVE STATEMENT OF GENERAL FUND REVENUES AND EXPENDITURES ⁽¹⁾

	Fiscal Year Ended August 31				
	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023
Beginning Fund Balance	\$ 27,985,191	\$ 28,588,494	\$ 27,846,795	\$ 26,346,414	\$ 24,461,439
Revenues:					
Local and Intermediate Sources	\$ 48,380,496	\$ 50,290,393	\$ 51,049,829	\$ 56,511,970	\$ 69,002,110
State Sources	35,976,947	44,445,965	49,063,270	43,385,906	42,325,346
Federal Sources & Other	3,153,019	1,849,316	1,978,391	4,225,420	2,685,302
Total Revenues	\$ 87,510,462	\$ 96,585,674	\$ 102,091,490	\$ 104,123,296	\$ 114,012,758
Expenditures:					
Instruction	\$ 48,921,126	\$ 54,984,219	\$ 61,426,954	\$ 61,075,652	\$ 66,610,729
Instructional Resources & Media Services	1,204,742	1,262,223	1,344,281	1,307,345	1,357,737
Curriculum & Instructional Staff Development	856,933	1,287,512	1,464,454	1,660,608	1,731,579
Instructional Leadership	1,449,415	2,012,167	2,533,537	2,642,981	2,697,960
School Leadership	4,971,366	5,564,156	5,925,830	6,208,130	6,663,114
Guidance, Counseling & Evaluation Services	2,497,505	2,766,027	2,770,109	2,983,279	3,131,845
Health Services	1,028,723	1,217,793	1,359,006	1,360,117	1,368,970
Student (Pupil) Transportation	2,374,095	3,353,209	3,197,053	3,089,025	3,933,247
Food Services	24,868	22,753	82,271	24,677	30,982
Cocurricular/Extracurricular Activities	3,594,457	3,694,089	4,314,276	4,466,701	4,912,226
General Administration	2,499,328	3,102,880	3,124,318	3,347,708	3,646,030
Plant Maintenance and Operations	7,696,036	8,696,568	8,379,451	9,140,009	8,895,573
Security and Monitoring Services	1,345,647	1,391,311	1,676,874	1,721,032	2,372,131
Data Processing Services	1,545,408	1,719,280	1,854,045	2,553,540	1,883,646
Community Services	251,906	256,380	295,670	238,611	260,694
Debt Service - Principal on Long Term Debt	1,482,471	-	-	-	-
Debt Service - Interest on Long Term Debt	358,688	-	-	-	-
Facilities Acquisition and Construction	4,264,732	5,869,152	2,994,493	3,961,842	1,567,224
Contracted Instructional Services Between Schools	97,796	-	-	-	-
Payments to Juvenile Justice Alternative Ed. Prg.	-	-	-	51,948	27,195
Other Intergovernmental Charges	458,971	474,259	543,072	573,248	667,079
Total Expenditures	\$ 86,924,213	\$ 97,673,978	\$ 103,285,694	\$ 106,406,453	\$ 111,757,961
Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues over Expenditures	\$ 586,249	\$ (1,088,304)	\$ (1,194,204)	\$ (2,283,157)	\$ 2,254,797
Other Resources and (Uses):					
Sale of Property	\$ 17,054	\$ 346,605	\$ 54,853	\$ 406,929	\$ 10,251
Transfers In	-	-	-	-	2,165,682
Transfers Out (Use)	-	-	(361,030)	(8,747)	-
Total Other Resources (Uses)	\$ 17,054	\$ 346,605	\$ (306,177)	\$ 398,182	\$ 2,175,933
Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues and Other Sources over Expenditures and Other Uses	\$ 603,303	\$ (741,699)	\$ (1,500,381)	\$ (1,884,975)	\$ 4,430,730
Ending Fund Balance ⁽²⁾	\$ 28,588,494	\$ 27,846,795	\$ 26,346,414	\$ 24,461,439	\$ 28,892,169

(1) See "MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS - Economic Factors and Next Year's Budgets and Rates" in Appendix D hereto for a discussion of the 2024/25 budget and "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM - Possible Effects of Wealth Transfer Provisions on the District's Financial Condition" in this Official Statement.

(2) The District anticipates the General Fund balance as of August 31, 2024 to be approximately \$28,900,000.

CHANGE IN NET POSITION ⁽¹⁾

	Fiscal Year Ended August 31				
	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023
Revenues:					
Program Revenues:					
Charges for Services	\$ 2,560,546	\$ 2,283,352	\$ 1,843,697	\$ 2,506,227	\$ 3,553,879
Operating Grants and Contributions	16,879,005	16,785,757	16,762,652	17,955,070	14,375,939
General Revenues:					
Property Taxes Levied for General Purposes	46,343,675	48,369,821	49,968,620	55,214,427	67,187,874
Property Taxes Levied for Debt Service	15,205,040	17,381,701	19,553,928	22,004,735	27,307,913
State Aid - Formula Grants	32,079,313	39,295,822	43,741,776	39,713,805	-
Grants and Contributions not Restricted	121,364	304,120	79,222	8,271,354	45,920,467
Investment Earnings	1,564,049	740,609	44,848	224,832	3,773,846
Miscellaneous	1,732,080	2,056,320	1,352,597	1,190,327	1,086,760
Total Revenue	\$ 116,485,072	\$ 127,217,502	\$ 133,347,340	\$ 147,080,777	\$ 163,206,678
Expenses:					
Instruction	\$ 61,904,274	\$ 68,054,492	\$ 71,041,759	\$ 73,336,604	\$ 78,413,588
Instruction Resources & Media Services	1,428,147	1,601,283	1,519,049	1,501,779	1,408,450
Curriculum & Staff Development	1,090,395	1,664,893	1,971,390	2,344,542	2,410,738
Instructional Leadership	1,683,685	2,217,004	2,632,367	2,859,915	3,084,882
School Leadership	5,588,012	6,336,396	6,439,860	7,001,917	7,072,912
Guidance, Counseling & Evaluation Services	3,863,053	4,388,091	4,378,111	4,849,826	4,944,340
Health Services	1,100,915	1,336,004	1,407,457	1,485,376	1,371,540
Student Transportation	2,902,501	3,472,902	3,648,292	3,450,354	4,030,858
Food Service	572,943	795,472	684,847	72,378	792,945
Cocurricular/Extracurricular Activities	4,912,564	4,671,994	5,614,122	4,943,790	6,285,034
General Administration	2,678,908	3,394,284	3,358,390	3,626,406	3,748,323
Plant Maintenance & Operations	8,223,952	9,344,452	9,533,371	10,700,414	11,317,020
Security and Monitoring Services	1,441,079	1,649,529	1,729,080	1,799,468	2,511,476
Data Processing Services	1,967,565	2,091,610	2,317,411	2,038,437	1,884,837
Community Services	287,955	309,648	317,021	319,006	262,346
Interest on Long-term Debt	11,158,178	7,489,737	9,519,579	8,486,301	6,610,477
Bond Issuance Costs and Fees	208,594	144,800	145,682	4,536	1,509,736
Contracted Instructional Services Between Schools	97,796	-	-	-	-
Payments to Juvenile Justice Alternative Ed. Prg.	-	-	-	51,948	27,195
Enterprise Fund - National School Breakfast & Lunch	4,484,707	4,363,904	4,686,650	5,033,274	5,871,735
Enterprise Fund - Childcare Fund	345,639	432,769	399,268	593,153	678,082
Enterprise Fund - Lighthouse for Learning	13,780	9,935	7,624	12,314	12,548
Other Intergovernmental Charges	458,971	474,259	543,072	573,248	667,079
Total Expenditures	\$ 116,413,613	\$ 124,243,458	\$ 131,894,402	\$ 135,084,986	\$ 144,916,141
Change in Net Position	\$ 71,459	\$ 2,974,044	\$ 1,452,938	\$ 11,995,791	\$ 18,290,537
Beginning Net Position	\$ (17,016,327)	\$ (16,944,868)	\$ (13,970,822)	\$ (12,517,884)	\$ (522,093)
Ending Net Position	\$ (16,944,868)	\$ (13,970,824)	\$ (12,517,884)	\$ (522,093)	\$ 17,768,444

(1) The foregoing information represents government-wide financial information provided in accordance with GASB 34.

APPENDIX B

**GENERAL INFORMATION REGARDING THE DISTRICT
AND ITS ECONOMY**

WAXAHACHIE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

General and Economic Information

Waxahachie Independent School District (the “District”) is an industrial area that includes the City of Waxahachie, Texas. Waxahachie is located 30 miles south of Dallas, Texas, 40 miles southeast of Fort Worth, Texas and 65 miles north of Waco, Texas on Interstate Highway 35E and U.S. Highway 287. The current estimated population of the District is 66,153.

Ellis County (the “County”) located in northeast Texas, was created in 1849 from Navarro County and named after the president of the Convention of 1836, Richard Ellis. The county is traversed by Interstate Highways 35E and 45 and bordered by the Trinity River to the east. The county seat is Waxahachie.

Source: Texas Municipal Report for Waxahachie ISD and Ellis County

Enrollment Statistics

<u>Year Ending 8/31</u>	<u>Enrollment</u>
2013	7,651
2014	7,814
2015	7,997
2016	8,129
2017	8,406
2018	8,518
2019	8,937
2020	9,481
2021	9,600
2022	10,080
2023	10,851
2024	11,190
Current	10,640

District Staff

Teachers	789.5
Auxiliary Personnel	359
Teachers’ Aides & Secretaries	337.75
Administrators	74
Other Professional Staff	174.6
Total	1,734.85

Facilities

<u>Campus</u>	<u>Grades</u>	<u>Current Enrollment</u>	<u>Capacity</u>	<u>Year Built</u>	<u>Year of Addition/ Renovation</u>
Marvin Biomedical Academy	K-5	544	600	2002	2014
Clift Elementary	K-5	438	650	2008	2011
Dunaway Elementary	K-5	518	650	1987	1988
Felty Elementary	K-5	480	650	2008	N/A
Northside Elementary	K-5	478	600	1952	1962, 1973, 1986, 1995
Simpson Elementary	K-5	593	650	2020	N/A
Shackleford Elementary	K-5	444	650	1988	1998
Wedgeworth Elementary	K-5	593	800	1999	N/A
Ray Elementary	K-5	386	800	2024	
Wilemon STEAM Academy	K-5	438	425	1917	1990, 2006, 2007, 2018
Turner Pre-K Academy	PK	247	320	1952	2017
Finley Junior High School	6-8	838	1,050	1985	2011, 2017
Howard Junior High School	6-8	912	950	2008	2011
Coleman Junior High School	6-8	773	1,200	1970	2018
Waxahachie Global High	9-12	379	800	2002	2004
Waxahachie Challenge Academy	K-12	*	100	1970	1973, 1982, 1985, 1988, 1995, 1999, 2002, 2004, 2005
Waxahachie High School of Choice	9-12	37	196	1970	N/A
Waxahachie High School	9-12	3,086	3,000	2018	N/A

*Enrollment and capacity count combined with High School and other Schools

**Principal Employers within the District
(Employers with 250-1,000 Employees)**

<u>Name of Company</u>	<u>Type of Business</u>
Baylor Medical Center	Hospital
Waxahachie ISD	Public Education
Dart Container Corp.	Insulated Foam Cups
Ellis County	Local Government
Walgreen Company	Distribution Center
Cardinal IG	Insulated Glass
City of Waxahachie	Local Government
Owens-Corning Fiberglass	Insulation
UNIVAR	Chemical Blending

Unemployment Rates

	August <u>2022</u>	August <u>2023</u>	August <u>2024</u>
Ellis County	3.6%	3.9%	4.1%
State of Texas	4.0%	4.2%	4.4%

Source: Texas Workforce Commission

APPENDIX C

FORM OF LEGAL OPINION OF BOND COUNSEL

Proposed Form of Opinion of Bond Counsel

*An opinion in substantially the following form will be delivered by McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P.,
Bond Counsel, upon the delivery of the Bonds, assuming no material changes in facts or law.*

**WAXAHACHIE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
UNLIMITED TAX REFUNDING BONDS, SERIES 2024**

IN THE AGGREGATE PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF \$41,235,000 ¹

AS BOND COUNSEL for the Waxahachie Independent School District (the "*Issuer*"), the issuer of the Bonds described above (the "*Bonds*"), we have examined into the legality and validity of the Bonds, which bear interest from the dates specified in the text of the Bonds, at the rates and payable on the dates as stated in the text of the Bonds, maturing, unless redeemed prior to maturity in accordance with the terms of the Bonds, all in accordance with the terms and conditions stated in the text of the Bonds.

WE HAVE EXAMINED the applicable and pertinent provisions of the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas, and a transcript of certified proceedings of the Issuer, and other pertinent instruments authorizing and relating to the issuance of the Bonds, including executed Bond Numbered T-1.

BASED ON SAID EXAMINATION, IT IS OUR OPINION that the Bonds have been authorized and issued and the Bonds delivered concurrently with this opinion have been duly delivered and that, assuming due authentication, Bonds issued in exchange therefore will have been duly delivered, in accordance with law, and that the Bonds, except as may be limited by laws applicable to the Issuer relating to bankruptcy, reorganization and other similar matters affecting creditors' rights generally, and by general principles of equity and sovereign immunity of political subdivisions which permit the exercise of judicial discretion, constitute valid and legally binding obligations of the Issuer, and ad valorem taxes sufficient to provide for the payment of the interest on and principal of the Bonds have been levied and pledged for such purpose, without limit as to rate or amount.

IT IS FURTHER OUR OPINION, except as discussed below, that the interest on the Bonds is excludable from the gross income of the owners for federal income tax purposes under the statutes, regulations, published rulings, and court decisions existing on the date of this opinion. We are further of the opinion that the Bonds are not "specified private activity bonds" and that, accordingly, interest on the Bonds will not be included as an individual or corporate alternative minimum tax preference item under section 57(a)(5) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (the "Code"). Except as stated above, we express no opinion as to any other federal, state, or local tax consequences of acquiring, carrying, owning, or disposing of the Bonds.

IN EXPRESSING THE AFOREMENTIONED OPINIONS, we have relied on and assume continuing compliance with, certain representations contained in the federal tax certificate of the Issuer and covenants set forth in the order adopted by the Issuer to authorize the issuance of the Bonds, relating to, among other matters, the use of the project being refinanced and the

¹ Preliminary, subject to pricing.



investment and expenditure of the proceeds and certain other amounts used to pay or to secure the payment of debt service on the Bonds, the report of Public Finance Partners as to the sufficiency of the deposit to the escrow fund, and the certificate with respect to arbitrage by the Commissioner of Education regarding the allocation and investment of certain investments in the Permanent School Fund, the accuracy of which we have not independently verified. We call your attention to the fact that if such representations are determined to be inaccurate or if the Issuer fails to comply with such covenants, interest on the Bonds may become includable in gross income retroactively to the date of issuance of the Bonds.

EXCEPT AS STATED ABOVE, we express no opinion as to any other federal, state or local tax consequences of acquiring, carrying, owning or disposing of the Bonds. We express no opinion as to any insurance policies issued with respect to the payments due for the principal of and interest on the Bonds, nor as to any such insurance policies issued in the future.

WE CALL YOUR ATTENTION TO THE FACT that the interest on tax-exempt obligations, such as the Bonds, may be includable in a corporation's adjusted financial statement income for purposes of determining the alternative minimum tax imposed on certain corporations by section 55 of the Code.

OUR OPINIONS ARE BASED ON EXISTING LAW, which is subject to change. Such opinions are further based on our knowledge of facts as of the date hereof. We assume no duty to update or supplement our opinions to reflect any facts or circumstances that may thereafter come to our attention or to reflect any changes in any law that may thereafter occur or become effective. Moreover, our opinions are not a guarantee of result and are not binding on the Internal Revenue Service (the "Service"); rather, such opinions represent our legal judgment based upon our review of existing law and in reliance upon the representations and covenants referenced above that we deem relevant to such opinions. The Service has an ongoing audit program to determine compliance with rules that relate to whether interest on state or local obligations is includable in gross income for federal income tax purposes. No assurance can be given whether or not the Service will commence an audit of the Bonds. If an audit is commenced, in accordance with its current published procedures the Service is likely to treat the Issuer as the taxpayer. We observe that the Issuer has covenanted not to take any action, or omit to take any action within its control, that if taken or omitted, respectively, may result in the treatment of interest on the Bonds as includable in gross income for federal income tax purposes.

OUR SOLE ENGAGEMENT in connection with the issuance of the Bonds is as Bond Counsel for the Issuer, and, in that capacity, we have been engaged by the Issuer for the sole purpose of rendering our opinions with respect to the legality and validity of the Bonds under the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas, and with respect to the exclusion from gross income of the interest on the Bonds for federal income tax purposes, and for no other reason or purpose. The foregoing opinions represent our legal judgment based upon a review of existing legal authorities that we deem relevant to render such opinions and are not a guarantee of a result. We have not been requested to investigate or verify, and have not independently investigated or verified, any records, data, or other material relating to the financial condition or capabilities of the Issuer, or the disclosure thereof in connection with the sale of the Bonds and have not assumed any responsibility with respect thereto. We express no opinion and make no comment with respect to the marketability of the Bonds and have relied solely on certificates executed by officials of the Issuer as to the current outstanding indebtedness of and assessed valuation of taxable property within the Issuer. Our role in connection with the Issuer's Official Statement prepared for use in connection with the sale of the Bonds has been limited as described therein.

APPENDIX D

**AUDITED FINANCIAL REPORT
FISCAL YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023**

ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT
AND REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION
Waxahachie Independent School District
District No. 070-912

For the Year Ended August 31, 2023

(this page intentionally left blank)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>	<u>Exhibit</u>
CERTIFICATE OF BOARD	i	
FINANCIAL SECTION		
Independent Auditor’s Report	2	
Management’s Discussion and Analysis	4	
Basic Financial Statements:		
Government – Wide Financial Statements:		
Statement of Net Position	10	A-1
Statement of Activities	11	B-1
Fund Financial Statements:		
Balance Sheet – Governmental Funds	13	C-1
Reconciliation of the Governmental Funds Balance Sheet to the Statement of Net Position	15	C-2
Statement of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balance – Governmental Funds.....	16	C-3
Reconciliation of the Governmental Funds Statement of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balance to the Statement of Activities	18	C-4
Statement of Net Position – Proprietary Funds	19	D-1
Statement of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund Net Position – Proprietary Funds.....	20	D-2
Statement of Cash Flows – Proprietary Funds.....	21	D-3
Statement of Fiduciary Net Position.....	22	E-1
Statement of Changes in Fiduciary Net Position	23	E-2
Notes to the Financial Statements.....	24	
Required Supplementary Information:		
Budget and Actual – General Fund	51	G-1
Schedule of the District’s Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability	52	G-6
Schedule of the District’s Contributions for Pension	54	G-7
Schedule of the District’s Proportionate Share of the Net OPEB Liability.....	56	G-8
Schedule of the District’s Contributions for OPEB	58	G-9
Combining Statements:		
Combining Balance Sheet – Nonmajor Governmental Funds	61	H-1
Combining Statement of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balance – Nonmajor Governmental Funds	69	H-2
Combining Statement of Fiduciary Net Position	77	H-9
Combining Statement of Changes in Fiduciary Net Position.....	78	H-10
Required T.E.A Schedules:		
Schedule of Delinquent Taxes Receivable.....	80	J-1
Budget and Actual – Child Nutrition Fund	82	J-2
Budget and Actual – Debt Service Fund.....	83	J-3
Use of Funds Report – Select State Allotment Programs.....	84	J-4

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>	<u>Exhibit</u>
FEDERAL AWARDS SECTION		
Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting and on Compliance and Other Matters Based on an Audit of Financial Statements performed in accordance with <i>Government Auditing Standards</i>	86	
Report on Compliance for Each Major Program and on Internal Control Over Compliance Required by the Uniform Guidance.....	88	
Schedule of Findings and Questioned Costs.....	90	
Schedule of Status of Prior Findings	91	
Corrective Action Plan	92	
Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards.....	93	K-1
Notes to Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards	94	

FINANCIAL SECTION

Independent Auditor's Report

Board of School Trustees
Waxahachie Independent School District
Waxahachie, Texas

Opinions

We have audited the accompanying financial statements of the governmental activities, the business-type activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of Waxahachie Independent School District (the "District"), as of and for the year ended August 31, 2023, and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise the District's basic financial statements as listed in the table of contents.

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the respective financial position of the governmental activities, the business-type activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of the District, as of August 31, 2023, and the respective changes in financial position and, where applicable, cash flows thereof for the year then ended in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

Basis for Opinions

We conducted our audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards*, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States. Our responsibilities under those standards are further described in the Auditor's Responsibilities for the Audit of the Financial Statements section of our report. We are required to be independent of the District and to meet our other ethical responsibilities, in accordance with the relevant ethical requirements relating to our audit. We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinions.

Responsibilities of Management for the Financial Statements

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America; and for the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

In preparing the financial statements, management is required to evaluate whether there are conditions or events, considered in the aggregate, that raise substantial doubt about the District's ability to continue as a going concern for twelve months beyond the financial statement date, including any currently known information that may raise substantial doubt shortly thereafter.

Auditor's Responsibilities for the Audit of the Financial Statements

Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements as a whole are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and to issue an auditor's report that includes our opinions. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance but is not absolute assurance and therefore is not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards and *Government Auditing Standards* will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. The risk of not detecting a material misstatement resulting from fraud is higher than for one resulting from error, as fraud may involve collusion, forgery, intentional omissions, misrepresentations, or the override of internal control. Misstatements are considered material if there is a substantial likelihood that, individually or in the aggregate, they would influence the judgment made by a reasonable user based on the financial statements.

In performing an audit in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards and *Government Auditing Standards*, we:

- Exercise professional judgment and maintain professional skepticism throughout the audit.
- Identify and assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or

error, and design and perform audit procedures responsive to those risks. Such procedures include examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements.

- Obtain an understanding of internal control relevant to the audit in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control. Accordingly, no such opinion is expressed.
- Evaluate the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluate the overall presentation of the financial statements.
- Conclude whether, in our judgment, there are conditions or events, considered in the aggregate, that raise substantial doubt about the District's ability to continue as a going concern for a reasonable period of time.

We are required to communicate with those charged with governance regarding, among other matters, the planned scope and timing of the audit, significant audit findings, and certain internal control-related matters that we identified during the audit.

Required Supplementary Information

Accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America require that the management's discussion and analysis and the Required Supplementary Information, as listed in the table of contents, be presented to supplement the basic financial statements. Such information, although not a part of the basic financial statements, is required by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board, who considers it to be an essential part of financial reporting for placing the basic financial statements in an appropriate operational, economic, or historical context. We have applied certain limited procedures to the required supplementary information in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America, which consisted of inquiries of management about the methods of preparing the information and comparing the information for consistency with management's responses to our inquiries, the basic financial statements, and other knowledge we obtained during our audit of the basic financial statements. We do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on the information because the limited procedures do not provide us with sufficient evidence to express an opinion or provide any assurance.

Supplementary Information

Our audit was conducted for the purpose of forming opinions on the financial statements that collectively comprise the District's basic financial statements. The combining statements and required TEA schedules, as listed in the table of contents, and the schedule of expenditures of federal awards, as required by Title 2 U.S. *Code of Federal Regulations* Part 200, *Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards*, are presented for purposes of additional analysis and are not a required part of the basic financial statements. Such information is the responsibility of management and was derived from and relates directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements. The information has been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements and certain additional procedures, including comparing and reconciling such information directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements or to the basic financial statements themselves, and other additional procedures in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. In our opinion, the combining statements and required TEA schedules, as listed in the table of contents, and the schedule of expenditures of federal awards are fairly stated, in all material respects, in relation to the basic financial statements as a whole.

Other Reporting Required by Government Auditing Standards

In accordance with *Government Auditing Standards*, we have also issued our report dated December 11, 2023, on our consideration of Waxahachie Independent School District's internal control over financial reporting and on our tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, and grant agreements and other matters. The purpose of that report is solely to describe the scope of our testing of internal control over financial reporting and compliance and the results of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on the effectiveness of Waxahachie Independent School District's internal control over financial reporting or on compliance. That report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* in considering Waxahachie Independent School District's internal control over financial reporting and compliance.

Vail + Park, P.C.

Vail & Park, P.C.
Frisco, Texas

WAXAHACHIE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

Management's Discussion and Analysis

Year Ended August 31, 2023

As Management of Waxahachie Independent School District, we offer readers of the District's financial statement this narrative overview and analysis of the financial activities of the District for the year ended August 31, 2023. Please read this narrative in conjunction with the independent auditors' report on page 2, and the District's Basic Financial Statements that begin on page 10.

FINANCIAL HIGHLIGHTS

- The assets and deferred outflows of resources of the District exceeded its liabilities and deferred inflows of resources at the close of the most recent fiscal year by \$17,768,444.
- The District's total net position increased by \$18,290,537 during the current fiscal year from the result of current year operations.
- As of the close of the current fiscal year, the District's governmental funds reported combined ending fund balances of \$237,969,573. Approximately 11% of this total amount, \$29,034,120, is unassigned and available for use within the District's fund balance policies.
- At the end of the current fiscal year, unassigned fund balance for the general fund was \$28,358,020 or 25% of the total general fund expenditures.

OVERVIEW OF THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

This discussion and analysis are intended to serve as an introduction to the District's basic financial statements. The District's basic financial statements comprise three components: 1) government-wide financial statements, 2) fund financial statements, and 3) notes to the financial statements. This report also contains other supplementary information in addition to the basic financial statements themselves. The government-wide financial statements include the Statement of Net Position and the Statement of Activities (on pages 10 through 12). These provide information about the activities of the District as a whole and present a longer-term view of the District's property and debt obligations and other financial matters. They reflect the flow of total economic resources in a manner similar to the financial reports of a business enterprise.

Fund financial statements (starting on page 13) report the District's operations in more detail than the government-wide statements by providing information about the District's most significant funds. For governmental activities, these statements tell how services were financed in the short term as well as what resources remain for future spending. They reflect the flow of current financial resources, and supply the basis for tax levies and the appropriations budget. For proprietary activities, fund financial statements tell how goods or services of the District were sold to departments within the District or to external customers and how the sales revenues covered the expenses of the goods or services. The remaining statements, fiduciary statements, provide financial information about activities for which the District acts solely as a trustee or agent for the benefit of those outside of the District. The District has no component units for which it is financially accountable.

The notes to the financial statements (starting on page 24) provide narrative explanations or additional data needed for full disclosure in the government-wide statements or the fund financial statements.

The required supplementary information provides information on the District's pension and OPEB plans. The combining statements for nonmajor funds contain even more information about the District's individual funds. The sections labeled TEA Required Schedules and Federal Awards Section contain data used by monitoring or regulatory agencies for assurance that the District is using funds supplied in compliance with the terms of grants.

Reporting the District as a Whole

The Statement of Net Position and the Statement of Activities

The analysis of the District's overall financial condition and operations begins on page 10. Its primary purpose is to show whether the District is better off or worse off as a result of the year's activities. The Statement of Net Position includes all the District's assets and deferred outflows of resources; and liabilities and deferred inflows of resources at the end of the year while the Statement of Activities includes all revenues and expenses generated by the District's operations during the year. These apply the accrual basis of accounting (the basis used by private sector companies).

WAXAHACHIE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

Management's Discussion and Analysis

Year Ended August 31, 2023

All of the current year's revenues and expenses are taken into account regardless of when cash is received or paid. The District's revenues are divided into those provided by outside parties who share the costs of some programs, such as tuition received from students from outside the district and grants provided by the U.S. Department of Education to assist children with disabilities or from disadvantaged backgrounds (program revenues), and revenues provided by the taxpayers or by TEA in equalization funding processes (general revenues). All the District's assets and deferred outflows of resources are reported whether they serve the current year or future years. Liabilities and deferred inflows of resources are considered regardless of whether they must be paid in the current or future years.

These two statements report the District's net position and changes in it. The District's net position (the difference between assets plus deferred outflows of resources less liabilities plus deferred inflows of resources) provide one measure of the District's financial health, or financial position. Over time, increases or decreases in the District's net position are one indicator of whether its financial health is improving or deteriorating. To fully assess the overall health of the District, however, you should consider nonfinancial factors as well, such as changes in the District's average daily attendance or its property tax base and the condition of the District's facilities.

In the Statement of Net Position and the Statement of Activities, we divide the District into two kinds of activities:

- Governmental activities-Most of the District's basic services are reported here, including the instruction, counseling, co-curricular activities, food services, transportation, maintenance, community services, and general administration. Property taxes, tuition, fees, and state and federal grants finance most of these activities.
- Business-type activities-The District has programs in which it charges a fee to "customers" to help it cover all or most of the cost of services it provides such as the child nutrition program, childcare fund, and an adult education program.

Reporting the District's Most Significant Funds

Fund Financial Statements

The fund financial statements begin on page 13 and provide detailed information about the most significant funds-not the District as a whole. Laws and contracts require the District to establish some funds, such as grants received under the No Child Left Behind Act from the U.S. Department of Education. The District's administration establishes other funds to help it control and manage money for particular purposes (like campus activities). The District's two kinds of funds - governmental and proprietary - use different accounting approaches.

- Governmental funds - Most of the District's basic services are reported in governmental funds. These funds use modified accrual accounting (a method that measures the receipt and disbursement of cash and all other financial assets that can be readily converted to cash) and report balances that are available for future spending. The governmental fund statements provide a detailed short-term view of the District's general operations and the basic services it provides. We describe the differences between governmental activities (reported in the Statement of Net Position and the Statement of Activities) and governmental funds in reconciliation schedules following each of the fund financial statements.
- Proprietary funds - The District reports the activities for which it charges users (whether outside customers or other units of the District) in proprietary funds using the same accounting methods employed in the Statement of Net Position and the Statement of Activities. In fact, the District's enterprise funds (one category of proprietary funds) are the business-type activities reported in the government-wide statements, but contain more detail and additional information, such as cash flows.

The District as Trustee

Reporting the District's Fiduciary Responsibilities

The District is the trustee, or fiduciary, for money raised by student activities and for a scholarship fund. The District's fiduciary activity is reported in a separate Statement of Fiduciary Net Position on page 22 and a Statement of Changes in Fiduciary Fund Net Position on page 23. We exclude these resources from the District's other financial statements because the District cannot use these assets to finance its operations. The District is only responsible for ensuring that the assets reported in this fund are used for their intended purposes.

GOVERNMENT-WIDE FINANCIAL ANALYSIS

The following analysis presents both current and prior year data and discusses significant changes in the accounts. Our analysis focuses on the net position (Table I) and changes in net position (Table II) of the District's governmental and business-type activities.

WAXAHACHIE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

Management's Discussion and Analysis Year Ended August 31, 2023

Net position of the District's governmental activities increased from (\$3,930,060) to \$11,170,303. Unrestricted net position of the District's governmental activities -the part of net position that can be used to finance day-to-day operations without constraints established by debt covenants, enabling legislation, or other legal requirements was (\$217,446,592) at August 31, 2023.

TABLE I
NET POSITION

	Governmental Activities		Business-type Activities		Total	
	2023	2022	2023	2022	2023	2022
Current and other assets	\$ 246,566,026	\$ 35,955,957	\$ 5,294,379	\$ 4,233,817	\$ 251,860,405	\$ 40,189,774
Capital Assets	267,611,488	268,054,810	769,987	847,971	268,381,475	268,902,781
Total Assets	514,177,514	304,010,767	6,064,366	5,081,788	520,241,880	309,092,555
Deferred Outflows of Resources	47,294,299	28,779,585	1,147,944	617,057	48,442,243	29,396,642
Liabilities						
Due or Payable Within One Year	29,083,052	15,142,013	460,617	364,373	29,543,669	15,506,386
Due or Payable After One Year	476,052,646	285,813,765	1,530,744	1,196,120	477,583,390	287,009,885
Total Liabilities	505,135,698	300,955,778	1,991,361	1,560,493	507,127,059	302,516,271
Deferred Inflows of Resources	42,982,538	35,764,634	932,924	730,385	43,915,462	36,495,019
Net Position:						
Net Invested in Capital Assets	22,525,707	49,047,911	769,987	847,971	23,295,694	49,895,882
Restricted	208,401,304	4,093,054	-	-	208,401,304	4,093,054
Unrestricted	(217,446,592)	(57,071,025)	3,518,038	2,559,996	(213,928,554)	(54,511,029)
Total Net Position	\$ 13,480,419	\$ (3,930,060)	\$ 4,288,025	\$ 3,407,967	\$ 17,768,444	\$ (522,093)

TABLE II
CHANGES IN NET POSITION

	Governmental Activities		Business-type Activities		Total	
	2023	2022	2023	2022	2023	2022
Revenues:						
Program Revenues						
Charges for Services	\$ 335,634	\$ 418,918	\$ 3,218,245	\$ 2,087,309	\$ 3,553,879	\$ 2,506,227
Operating Grants & Contributions	10,151,761	12,015,662	4,224,178	5,939,408	14,375,939	17,955,070
Total Program Revenues	10,487,395	12,434,580	7,442,423	8,026,717	17,929,818	20,461,297
General Revenues						
Property Taxes	94,495,787	77,219,162	-	-	94,495,787	77,219,162
State Aid Formula	45,920,467	39,713,805	-	-	45,920,467	39,713,805
Investment Earnings	3,773,846	224,834	-	-	3,773,846	224,834
Other	1,086,760	9,461,681	-	-	1,086,760	9,461,681
Total General Revenue	145,276,860	126,619,482	-	-	145,276,860	126,619,482
Total Revenues	155,764,255	139,054,062	7,442,423	8,026,717	163,206,678	147,080,779
Expenses:						
Instruction	78,413,588	73,336,604	-	-	78,413,588	73,336,604
Instruction Resources & Media	1,408,450	1,501,779	-	-	1,408,450	1,501,779
Curriculum and Staff Development	2,410,738	2,344,542	-	-	2,410,738	2,344,542
Instructional Leadership	3,084,882	2,859,915	-	-	3,084,882	2,859,915
School Leadership	7,072,912	7,001,917	-	-	7,072,912	7,001,917
Guidance, Counseling & Evaluation	4,944,340	4,849,826	-	-	4,944,340	4,849,826
Health Services	1,371,540	1,485,376	-	-	1,371,540	1,485,376
Student Transportation	4,030,858	3,450,354	-	-	4,030,858	3,450,354
Food Services	792,945	72,378	5,871,735	5,033,275	6,664,680	5,105,653
Extracurricular Activities	6,285,034	4,943,790	-	-	6,285,034	4,943,790
General Administration	3,748,323	3,626,406	-	-	3,748,323	3,626,406
Facilities Maintenance/Operations	11,317,020	10,700,414	-	-	11,317,020	10,700,414
Security and Monitoring Services	2,511,476	1,799,468	-	-	2,511,476	1,799,468
Data Processing Services	1,884,837	2,038,437	-	-	1,884,837	2,038,437
Community Services	262,346	319,006	-	-	262,346	319,006
Debt Service - Interest on Debt	6,610,477	8,486,301	-	-	6,610,477	8,486,301
Debt Service - Bond Issuance Cost	1,509,736	4,536	-	-	1,509,736	4,536
Payments to Juvenile Justice Alt Ed	27,195	51,948	-	-	27,195	51,948
Other Intergovernmental Charges	667,079	573,249	690,630	605,467	1,357,709	1,178,716
Total Expenses	138,353,776	129,446,246	6,562,365	5,638,742	144,916,141	135,084,988
Transfers	-	(8,747)	-	8,747	-	-
Increase/(Decrease) in Net Position	17,410,479	9,599,069	880,058	2,396,722	18,290,537	11,995,791
Beginning Net Position	(3,930,060)	(13,529,129)	3,407,967	1,011,245	(522,093)	(12,517,884)
Ending Net Position	\$ 13,480,419	\$ (3,930,060)	\$ 4,288,025	\$ 3,407,967	\$ 17,768,444	\$ (522,093)

WAXAHACHIE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

Management's Discussion and Analysis

Year Ended August 31, 2023

At the end of the current fiscal year, the District reports a deficit balance in unrestricted net position, while reporting positive balances in net investment in capital assets and in restricted net position. The District's net position increased by \$18,290,537 during the current fiscal year.

During the 2022-2023 fiscal year, the following measures were taken to enable the District to maintain a sound financial position.

- The District's average daily attendance (ADA) increased by 539.945, or approximately 5.70%. Total state aid increased 16% due to changes in student enrollment.
- The District's General Fund expenditures increased 4.8% due primarily to increases in personnel costs due to increased positions required by higher enrollment and salary increases and an increase in capital outlay.
- The District's maintenance and operations (M&O) tax rate decreased from \$0.9603 per \$100 in valuation to \$0.9429 per \$100 in valuation. The interest and sinking (I&S) tax rate was unchanged at \$0.3839 per \$100 in valuation. The District's taxable property valuation increased approximately 25%.

The cost of all governmental activities for the current fiscal year was \$138,353,776. However, as shown in the Statement of Activities, the amount that our taxpayers ultimately financed for these activities through District taxes was \$ 94,495,787 because some of the costs were paid by those who directly benefited from the programs (\$335,634) or by other governments and organizations that subsidized certain programs with grants and contributions (\$10,151,761).

THE DISTRICT'S FUNDS

As of the end of the current fiscal year, the District's governmental funds (as presented in the balance sheet on page 13, reported a combined fund balance of \$237,969,573, which is \$208,724,906 more than last year's total of \$29,244,667. Included in this year's total change in fund balance is an increase of \$4,430,729 in the General Fund, a \$12,544,984 increase in the Debt Service Fund, and a \$124,136,779 increase in the Capital Project fund as a result of issuing bonds to finance construction.

Over the course of the year, the Board of Trustees revised the District's budget several times. These budget amendments fall into three categories. The first category includes amendments and supplemental appropriations that were approved shortly after the beginning of the year and reflect the actual beginning balances (versus the amounts we estimated in August 2022). The second category includes changes that the Board made during the year to reflect new information regarding revenue sources and expenditure needs. These included increases in personnel costs and maintenance costs throughout the year. The third category involves amendments moving funds from programs that did not need all the resources originally appropriated to them to programs with resource needs.

The District's General Fund balance of \$28,892,169 reported on pages 13 and 14 differs from the General Fund's budgetary fund balance of \$24,504,486 reported in the budgetary comparison schedule on page 51. This is principally due to reduced expenditures and reimbursement of bond expenses in the General Fund.

CAPITAL ASSETS AND DEBT ADMINISTRATION

Capital Assets

At August 31, 2023, the District's governmental activities had \$265,621,488 invested in a broad range of capital assets, including facilities and equipment for instruction, transportation, athletics, administration, and maintenance. This amount represents a net decrease of \$613,322 from the prior year.

Debt Administration

At year-end, the District had \$444,710,091 in bonds payable outstanding (including accreted interest on capital appreciation bonds) versus \$249,672,338 in the prior year, a increase of \$195,037,753. The District's general obligation bond rating is AAA (as a result of guarantees of the Texas Permanent School Fund) according to national rating agencies.

Additional information about the District's capital assets and long-term liabilities is presented on pages 37 - 38 of the notes to the financial statements.

WAXAHACHIE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

Management's Discussion and Analysis

Year Ended August 31, 2023

ECONOMIC FACTORS AND NEXT YEAR'S BUDGETS AND RATES

- Total state aid is expected to increase slightly due to increased enrollment for the fall 2023 semester, provided that student attendance is better than the forecasted attendance rate of 94.50%.
- Expenditures are projected to rise approximately 3.65% due to higher personnel costs from salary increases and new positions added to accommodate enrollment growth and inflationary pressure across all departments.
- The Maintenance and Operations (M&O) tax rate decreased from \$0.9429 per \$100 in valuation to \$0.7575 per \$100 in valuation as a result in legislative action. The adopted debt service (I&S) tax rate increased from \$0.3839 per \$100 in valuation to \$0.4129 per \$100 in valuation as a result of voter authorization to issue bonds to finance construction.
- The 2024-2025 general fund budget has revenues of \$119,329,045 and expenditures of \$118,329,045, and should yield a project increase to fund balance.

CONTACTING THE DISTRICT'S FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

This financial report is designed to provide our citizens, taxpayers, customers, and investors and creditors with a general overview of the District's finances and to show the District's accountability for the money it receives. If you have questions about this report or need additional financial information, contact the District's business office at Waxahachie Independent School District, 411 N. Gibson Street, Waxahachie, Texas 75165, or at (972) 923-4631.

BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

This page left blank intentionally.

WAXAHACHIE ISD
STATEMENT OF NET POSITION
AUGUST 31, 2023

EXHIBIT A-1

Data Control Codes	1	2 Primary Government	3
	Governmental Activities	Business Type Activities	Total
ASSETS			
1110 Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 234,102,514	\$ 4,705,151	\$ 238,807,665
1220 Property Taxes - Delinquent	2,096,532	-	2,096,532
1230 Allowance for Uncollectible Taxes	(41,931)	-	(41,931)
1240 Due from Other Governments	9,167,023	299,013	9,466,036
1260 Internal Balances	515,329	-	515,329
1267 Due from Fiduciary Funds	560	-	560
1290 Other Receivables, Net	191,850	-	191,850
1300 Inventories	-	290,215	290,215
1410 Prepayments	534,149	-	534,149
Capital Assets:			
1510 Land	15,762,929	-	15,762,929
1520 Buildings, Net	237,394,334	-	237,394,334
1530 Furniture and Equipment, Net	5,515,963	769,987	6,285,950
1580 Construction in Progress	6,948,262	-	6,948,262
1800 Restricted Assets	1,990,000	-	1,990,000
1000 Total Assets	<u>514,177,514</u>	<u>6,064,366</u>	<u>520,241,880</u>
DEFERRED OUTFLOWS OF RESOURCES			
1701 Deferred Charge for Refunding	5,630,273	-	5,630,273
1705 Deferred Outflow Related to TRS Pension	28,605,226	841,327	29,446,553
1706 Deferred Outflow Related to TRS OPEB	13,058,800	306,617	13,365,417
1700 Total Deferred Outflows of Resources	<u>47,294,299</u>	<u>1,147,944</u>	<u>48,442,243</u>
LIABILITIES			
2110 Accounts Payable	956,395	60,302	1,016,697
2140 Interest Payable	366,200	-	366,200
2150 Payroll Deductions and Withholdings	336,119	-	336,119
2160 Accrued Wages Payable	7,178,045	287,529	7,465,574
2177 Due to Fiduciary Funds	(756)	-	(756)
2180 Due to Other Governments	11,957	-	11,957
2300 Unearned Revenue	50,092	112,786	162,878
Noncurrent Liabilities:			
2501 Due Within One Year: Loans, Note, Leases, etc.	20,185,000	-	20,185,000
Due in More than One Year:			
2502 Bonds, Notes, Loans, Leases, etc.	420,304,319	-	420,304,319
2540 Net Pension Liability (District's Share)	36,089,348	1,012,690	37,102,038
2545 Net OPEB Liability (District's Share)	19,532,137	518,054	20,050,191
2000 Total Liabilities	<u>505,008,856</u>	<u>1,991,361</u>	<u>507,000,217</u>
DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES			
2605 Deferred Inflow Related to TRS Pension	13,073,030	723,998	13,797,028
2606 Deferred Inflow Related to TRS OPEB	29,909,508	208,926	30,118,434
2600 Total Deferred Inflows of Resources	<u>42,982,538</u>	<u>932,924</u>	<u>43,915,462</u>
NET POSITION			
3200 Net Investment in Capital Assets and Right-to-Use Lease Assets	22,525,707	769,987	23,295,694
Restricted:			
3850 Restricted for Debt Service	16,638,039	-	16,638,039
3860 Restricted for Capital Projects	191,763,265	-	191,763,265
3900 Unrestricted	(217,446,592)	3,518,038	(213,928,554)
3000 Total Net Position	<u>\$ 13,480,419</u>	<u>\$ 4,288,025</u>	<u>\$ 17,768,444</u>

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

WAXAHACHIE ISD
STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

Data Control Codes	1	Program Revenues	
		3	4
	Expenses	Charges for Services	Operating Grants and Contributions
Primary Government:			
GOVERNMENTAL ACTIVITIES:			
11 Instruction	\$ 78,413,588	\$ 98,953	\$ 5,146,496
12 Instructional Resources and Media Services	1,408,450	-	-
13 Curriculum and Instructional Staff Development	2,410,738	-	673,998
21 Instructional Leadership	3,084,882	-	-
23 School Leadership	7,072,912	-	395,238
31 Guidance, Counseling, and Evaluation Services	4,944,340	-	1,796,854
33 Health Services	1,371,540	-	-
34 Student (Pupil) Transportation	4,030,858	-	-
35 Food Services	792,945	-	-
36 Extracurricular Activities	6,285,034	139,795	-
41 General Administration	3,748,323	-	-
51 Facilities Maintenance and Operations	11,317,020	96,886	2,060,761
52 Security and Monitoring Services	2,511,476	-	78,414
53 Data Processing Services	1,884,837	-	-
61 Community Services	262,346	-	-
72 Debt Service - Interest on Long-Term Debt	6,610,477	-	-
73 Debt Service - Bond Issuance Cost and Fees	1,509,736	-	-
95 Payments to Juvenile Justice Alternative Ed. Prg.	27,195	-	-
99 Other Intergovernmental Charges	667,079	-	-
[TG] Total Governmental Activities:	<u>138,353,776</u>	<u>335,634</u>	<u>10,151,761</u>
BUSINESS-TYPE ACTIVITIES:			
35 Enterprise Fund - National School Breakfast&Lunch	5,871,735	2,703,523	4,224,178
01 WISD Child Care Center	678,082	507,045	-
02 Lighthouse For learning	12,548	7,677	-
[TB] Total Business-Type Activities:	<u>6,562,365</u>	<u>3,218,245</u>	<u>4,224,178</u>
[TP] TOTAL PRIMARY GOVERNMENT:	<u>\$ 144,916,141</u>	<u>\$ 3,553,879</u>	<u>\$ 14,375,939</u>

Data	
Control	General Revenues:
Codes	Taxes:
MT	Property Taxes, Levied for General Purposes
DT	Property Taxes, Levied for Debt Service
GC	Grants and Contributions not Restricted
IE	Investment Earnings
MI	Miscellaneous Local and Intermediate Revenue
TR	Total General Revenues
CN	Change in Net Position
NB	Net Position - Beginning
NE	Net Position - Ending

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

Net (Expense) Revenue and Changes in Net Position		
6	7	8
Primary Government		
Governmental Activities	Business-type Activities	Total
\$ (73,168,139)	\$ -	\$ (73,168,139)
(1,408,450)	-	(1,408,450)
(1,736,740)	-	(1,736,740)
(3,084,882)	-	(3,084,882)
(6,677,674)	-	(6,677,674)
(3,147,486)	-	(3,147,486)
(1,371,540)	-	(1,371,540)
(4,030,858)	-	(4,030,858)
(792,945)	-	(792,945)
(6,145,239)	-	(6,145,239)
(3,748,323)	-	(3,748,323)
(9,159,373)	-	(9,159,373)
(2,433,062)	-	(2,433,062)
(1,884,837)	-	(1,884,837)
(262,346)	-	(262,346)
(6,610,477)	-	(6,610,477)
(1,509,736)	-	(1,509,736)
(27,195)	-	(27,195)
(667,079)	-	(667,079)
(127,866,381)	-	(127,866,381)
-	1,055,966	1,055,966
-	(171,037)	(171,037)
-	(4,871)	(4,871)
-	880,058	880,058
(127,866,381)	880,058	(126,986,323)
67,187,874	-	67,187,874
27,307,913	-	27,307,913
45,920,467	-	45,920,467
3,773,846	-	3,773,846
1,086,760	-	1,086,760
145,276,860	-	145,276,860
17,410,479	880,058	18,290,537
(3,930,060)	3,407,967	(522,093)
\$ 13,480,419	\$ 4,288,025	\$ 17,768,444

WAXAHACHIE ISD
RECONCILIATION OF THE GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS BALANCE SHEET TO THE
STATEMENT OF NET POSITION
AUGUST 31, 2023

EXHIBIT C-2

Total Fund Balances - Governmental Funds	\$ 237,969,573
1 Capital assets and Right-to-Use Lease Assets used in governmental activities are not financial resources and therefore are not reported in governmental funds. At the beginning of the year, the cost of these assets was \$393,583,102 and the accumulated depreciation was (\$127,348,293). In addition, long-term liabilities, including bonds payable of (\$233,790,165), are not due and payable in the current period, and, therefore are not reported as liabilities in the funds. The net effect of including the beginning balances for capital assets (net of depreciation) and long-term debt in the governmental activities is to decrease net position.	32,444,644
2 Current year capital outlays and long-term debt principal payments are expenditures in the fund financial statements, but they should be shown as increases in capital assets and reductions in long-term debt in the government-wide financial statements. The net effect of including the capital outlays and debt principal payments is to increase net position. Similarly, the principal payments on Right-to-Use Lease Assets and SBITA Assets are not expenses, rather they are decreases in the Right-to-Use Lease Liabilities and the SBITA Liabilities. These payments must be reclassified and shown as reductions to these liabilities increasing Net Position.	15,904,063
3 Included in the items related to debt is the recognition of the District's proportionate share of the net pension liability required by GASB 68. At the beginning of the year, the net position related to TRS was a Deferred Resource Outflow in the amount of \$10,504,571, a Deferred Resource Inflow in the amount of \$14,983,956 and a net pension liability in the amount of \$13,951,745. The impact of this on Net Position is (18,431,130). Changes from the current year reporting of the TRS plan resulted in a decrease in net position in the amount of (\$2,126,022). The combination of the beginning of the year amounts and the changes during the year resulted in a difference between the ending fund balance and the ending net position in the amount of (\$20,557,152).	(20,557,152)
4 The District participates in the TRS-Care plan for retirees through TRS. The District's share of the TRS plan resulted in a net OPEB liability of \$19,532,137, a deferred outflow of \$13,058,800 and a deferred inflow of \$29,909,508. This resulted in a difference between the ending fund balance and the ending net position of (36,382,845).	(36,382,845)
5 The current year depreciation expense increases accumulated depreciation by \$9,132,383. The net effect of the current year's depreciation and issuance of bond decreases net position.	(9,132,383)
6 Various other reclassifications and eliminations are necessary to convert from the modified accrual basis of accounting to accrual basis of accounting. These include recognizing unavailable revenue from property taxes as revenue, reclassifying the proceeds of bond sales as an increase in bonds payable, and recognizing the liabilities associated with maturing long-term debt and interest. The net effect of these reclassifications and recognitions is to increase(decrease) net position.	(206,765,481)
19 Net Position of Governmental Activities	\$ 13,480,419

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

This page left blank intentionally.

WAXAHACHIE ISD
BALANCE SHEET
GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
AUGUST 31, 2023

Data Control Codes	10 General Fund	50 Debt Service Fund	60 Capital Projects
ASSETS			
1110 Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 26,709,510	\$ 14,592,414	\$ 124,477,866
1220 Property Taxes - Delinquent	1,507,445	589,087	-
1230 Allowance for Uncollectible Taxes	(30,149)	(11,782)	-
1240 Due from Other Governments	8,139,937	-	-
1260 Due from Other Funds	1,205,445	-	-
1290 Other Receivables	136,225	55,625	-
1410 Prepayments	534,149	-	-
1800 Restricted Assets	-	1,990,000	-
1000 Total Assets	<u>\$ 38,202,562</u>	<u>\$ 17,215,344</u>	<u>\$ 124,477,866</u>
LIABILITIES			
2110 Accounts Payable	\$ 558,807	\$ -	\$ 341,087
2150 Payroll Deductions and Withholdings Payable	335,491	-	-
2160 Accrued Wages Payable	6,889,463	-	-
2170 Due to Other Funds	(756)	-	-
2180 Due to Other Governments	-	-	-
2300 Unearned Revenue	50,092	-	-
2000 Total Liabilities	<u>7,833,097</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>341,087</u>
DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES			
2601 Unavailable Revenue - Property Taxes	1,477,296	577,305	-
2600 Total Deferred Inflows of Resources	<u>1,477,296</u>	<u>577,305</u>	<u>-</u>
FUND BALANCES			
Nonspendable Fund Balance:			
3430 Prepaid Items	534,149	-	-
Restricted Fund Balance:			
3470 Capital Acquisition and Contractual	-	-	124,136,779
3480 Retirement of Long-Term Debt	-	16,638,039	-
3600 Unassigned Fund Balance	28,358,020	-	-
3000 Total Fund Balances	<u>28,892,169</u>	<u>16,638,039</u>	<u>124,136,779</u>
4000 Total Liabilities, Deferred Inflows & Fund Balances	<u>\$ 38,202,562</u>	<u>\$ 17,215,344</u>	<u>\$ 124,477,866</u>

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

Other Funds	Total Governmental Funds
\$ 68,322,724	\$ 234,102,514
-	2,096,532
-	(41,931)
1,027,086	9,167,023
-	1,205,445
-	191,850
-	534,149
-	1,990,000
<u>\$ 69,349,810</u>	<u>\$ 249,245,582</u>
\$ 56,501	\$ 956,395
628	336,119
288,582	7,178,045
689,556	688,800
11,957	11,957
-	50,092
<u>1,047,224</u>	<u>9,221,408</u>
-	2,054,601
-	2,054,601
-	534,149
67,626,486	191,763,265
-	16,638,039
676,100	29,034,120
<u>68,302,586</u>	<u>237,969,573</u>
<u>\$ 69,349,810</u>	<u>\$ 249,245,582</u>

WAXAHACHIE ISD
STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES
GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

Data Control Codes	10 General Fund	50 Debt Service Fund	60 Capital Projects
REVENUES:			
5700 Total Local and Intermediate Sources	\$ 69,002,110	\$ 28,539,996	\$ 427,436
5800 State Program Revenues	42,325,346	749,892	-
5900 Federal Program Revenues	2,685,302	159,927	-
5020 Total Revenues	<u>114,012,758</u>	<u>29,449,815</u>	<u>427,436</u>
EXPENDITURES:			
Current:			
0011 Instruction	66,610,729	-	-
0012 Instructional Resources and Media Services	1,357,737	-	-
0013 Curriculum and Instructional Staff Development	1,731,579	-	-
0021 Instructional Leadership	2,697,960	-	-
0023 School Leadership	6,663,114	-	-
0031 Guidance, Counseling, and Evaluation Services	3,131,845	-	-
0033 Health Services	1,368,970	-	-
0034 Student (Pupil) Transportation	3,933,247	-	-
0035 Food Services	30,982	-	-
0036 Extracurricular Activities	4,912,226	-	-
0041 General Administration	3,646,030	-	-
0051 Facilities Maintenance and Operations	8,895,573	-	-
0052 Security and Monitoring Services	2,372,131	-	-
0053 Data Processing Services	1,883,646	-	-
0061 Community Services	260,694	-	-
Debt Service:			
0071 Principal on Long-Term Liabilities	-	7,385,000	-
0072 Interest on Long-Term Liabilities	-	9,512,031	97,903
0073 Bond Issuance Cost and Fees	-	7,800	976,259
Capital Outlay:			
0081 Facilities Acquisition and Construction	1,567,224	-	5,349,327
Intergovernmental:			
0095 Payments to Juvenile Justice Alternative Ed. Prg.	27,195	-	-
0099 Other Intergovernmental Charges	667,079	-	-
6030 Total Expenditures	<u>111,757,961</u>	<u>16,904,831</u>	<u>6,423,489</u>
1100 Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues Over (Under) Expenditures	<u>2,254,797</u>	<u>12,544,984</u>	<u>(5,996,053)</u>
OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES):			
7911 Capital Related Debt Issued	-	-	123,916,000
7912 Sale of Real and Personal Property	10,251	-	-
7915 Transfers In	2,165,682	-	-
7916 Premium or Discount on Issuance of Bonds	-	-	7,158,162
8911 Transfers Out (Use)	-	-	(941,330)
7080 Total Other Financing Sources (Uses)	<u>2,175,933</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>130,132,832</u>
1200 Net Change in Fund Balances	4,430,730	12,544,984	124,136,779
0100 Fund Balance - September 1 (Beginning)	<u>24,461,439</u>	<u>4,093,055</u>	<u>-</u>
3000 Fund Balance - August 31 (Ending)	<u>\$ 28,892,169</u>	<u>\$ 16,638,039</u>	<u>\$ 124,136,779</u>

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

Other Funds	Total Governmental Funds
\$ 974,265	\$ 98,943,807
548,514	43,623,752
9,603,248	12,448,477
11,126,027	155,016,036
5,500,061	72,110,790
48,538	1,406,275
674,806	2,406,385
-	2,697,960
395,238	7,058,352
1,796,854	4,928,699
-	1,368,970
-	3,933,247
-	30,982
287,767	5,199,993
62,872	3,708,902
2,077,446	10,973,019
78,414	2,450,545
-	1,883,646
-	260,694
-	7,385,000
52,719	9,662,653
525,677	1,509,736
1,367,264	8,283,815
-	27,195
-	667,079
12,867,656	147,953,937
(1,741,629)	7,062,099
66,724,000	190,640,000
-	10,251
-	2,165,682
3,854,394	11,012,556
(1,224,352)	(2,165,682)
69,354,042	201,662,807
67,612,413	208,724,906
690,173	29,244,667
\$ 68,302,586	\$ 237,969,573

WAXAHACHIE ISD EXHIBIT C-4
RECONCILIATION OF THE GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES,
AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES TO THE STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

Total Net Change in Fund Balances - Governmental Funds	\$ 208,724,906
Current year capital outlays and long-term debt principal payments are expenditures in the fund financial statements, but they should be shown as increases in capital assets and reductions in long-term debt in the government-wide financial statements. The net effect of removing the current year capital outlays and debt principal payments is to decrease the change net position. Similarly, current year principal payments on Right-to-Use Leases and SIBTAs are also reclassified as reductions to the Right-To-Use Lease Liability and the SBITA liability which will result in a decrease in the change in Net Position.	15,904,061
Depreciation is not recognized as an expense in governmental funds since it does not require the use of current financial resources. The net effect of the current year's depreciation is to decrease the change in net position.	(9,132,383)
Various other reclassifications and eliminations are necessary to convert from the modified accrual basis of accounting to accrual basis of accounting. These include recognizing unavailable revenue from property taxes as revenue, adjusting current year revenue to show the revenue earned from the current year's tax levy, reclassifying the proceeds of bond sales, and recognizing the liabilities associated with maturing long-term debt and interest. The net effect of these reclassifications and recognitions is to decrease the change in net position.	(197,862,412)
Current year changes due to GASB 68 increased expenditures in the amount of \$2,126,022. The net effect on the change in the ending net position was a decrease in the amount of \$2,126,022.	(2,126,022)
Current year changes due to GASB 75 decreased expenditures in the amount of \$1,902,329. The net effect on the change in the ending net position was an increase in the amount of \$1,902,329.	1,902,329
Change in Net Position of Governmental Activities	\$ 17,410,479

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

WAXAHACHIE ISD
STATEMENT OF NET POSITION
PROPRIETARY FUNDS
AUGUST 31, 2023

	Business-Type Activities - Enterprise Funds		
	Child Nutrion Program	Nonmajor Enterprise Funds	Total Enterprise Funds
ASSETS			
Current Assets:			
Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 4,037,681	\$ 667,470	\$ 4,705,151
Due from Other Governments	299,013	-	299,013
Inventories	290,215	-	290,215
Total Current Assets	<u>4,626,909</u>	<u>667,470</u>	<u>5,294,379</u>
Noncurrent Assets:			
Capital Assets:			
Furniture and Equipment, Net	684,967	85,020	769,987
Total Noncurrent Assets	<u>684,967</u>	<u>85,020</u>	<u>769,987</u>
Total Assets	<u>5,311,876</u>	<u>752,490</u>	<u>6,064,366</u>
DEFERRED OUTFLOWS OF RESOURCES			
Deferred Outflow Related to TRS OPEB	306,617	-	306,617
Deferred Outflow Related to TRS Pensions	841,327	-	841,327
Total Deferred Outflows of Resources	<u>1,147,944</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>1,147,944</u>
LIABILITIES			
Current Liabilities:			
Accounts Payable	60,302	-	60,302
Accrued Wages Payable	228,817	58,712	287,529
Unearned Revenues	110,795	1,991	112,786
Total Current Liabilities	<u>399,914</u>	<u>60,703</u>	<u>460,617</u>
NonCurrent Liabilities:			
Net Pension Liability	1,012,690	-	1,012,690
Net OPEB Liability	518,054	-	518,054
Total Noncurrent Liabilities	<u>1,530,744</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>1,530,744</u>
Total Liabilities	<u>1,930,658</u>	<u>60,703</u>	<u>1,991,361</u>
DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES			
Deferred Inflow Related to TRS OPEB	208,926	-	208,926
Deferred Inflow Related to TRS Pensions	723,998	-	723,998
Total Deferred Inflows of Resources	<u>932,924</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>932,924</u>
NET POSITION			
Net Investment in Capital Assets	684,967	85,020	769,987
Unrestricted Net Position	2,911,271	606,767	3,518,038
Total Net Position	<u>\$ 3,596,238</u>	<u>\$ 691,787</u>	<u>\$ 4,288,025</u>

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

WAXAHACHIE ISD
STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENSES, AND CHANGES IN FUND NET POSITION
PROPRIETARY FUNDS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

	Business-Type Activities - Enterprise Funds		
	Child Nutrion Program	Nonmajor Enterprise Funds	Total Enterprise Funds
OPERATING REVENUES:			
Local and Intermediate Sources	\$ 2,376,638	\$ 476,850	\$ 2,853,488
State Program Revenues	326,559	37,872	364,431
Total Operating Revenues	<u>2,703,197</u>	<u>514,722</u>	<u>3,217,919</u>
OPERATING EXPENSES:			
Payroll Costs	2,472,350	565,250	3,037,600
Professional and Contracted Services	94,549	17,887	112,436
Supplies and Materials	3,159,028	84,143	3,243,171
Other Operating Costs	2,913	1,595	4,508
Depreciation Expense	142,895	21,755	164,650
Total Operating Expenses	<u>5,871,735</u>	<u>690,630</u>	<u>6,562,365</u>
Operating Income (Loss)	<u>(3,168,538)</u>	<u>(175,908)</u>	<u>(3,344,446)</u>
NONOPERATING REVENUES (EXPENSES):			
Gain in Sale of Real and Personal Property	326	-	326
National School Breakfast Program	501,302	-	501,302
National School Lunch Program	2,951,011	-	2,951,011
Donated Commodities (USDA)	771,865	-	771,865
Total Nonoperating Revenues (Expenses)	<u>4,224,504</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>4,224,504</u>
Change in Net Position	1,055,966	(175,908)	880,058
Total Net Position - September 1 (Beginning)	<u>2,540,272</u>	<u>867,695</u>	<u>3,407,967</u>
Total Net Position - August 31 (Ending)	<u><u>\$ 3,596,238</u></u>	<u><u>\$ 691,787</u></u>	<u><u>\$ 4,288,025</u></u>

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

WAXAHACHIE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS
PROPRIETARY FUNDS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

EXHIBIT D-3

	Business-Type Activities		
	Child Nutrition Program	Nonmajor Enterprise Fund	Total Enterprise Funds
Cash Flows from Operating Activities:			
Cash Received from User Charges	\$ 2,337,450	\$ 471,765	\$ 2,809,215
Cash Received from State	326,559	37,872	364,431
Cash Received from Federal Programs	4,224,178	-	4,224,178
Cash Payments to Employees for Services	(2,466,074)	(556,596)	(3,022,670)
Cash Payments to Suppliers	(3,160,055)	(102,877)	(3,262,932)
Cash Payments for Other Operating Expenses	(2,916)	(1,595)	(4,511)
Net Cash Used for Operating Activities	<u>1,259,142</u>	<u>(151,431)</u>	<u>1,107,711</u>
Cash Flows from Investing Activities:			
Purchase of Furniture and Fixtures	(86,663)	-	(86,663)
Net Cash Used for Investing Activities	<u>(86,663)</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>(86,663)</u>
Net Increase (Decrease) in Cash and Cash Equivalents	1,172,479	(151,431)	1,021,048
Cash and Cash Equivalents at the Beginning of Year	<u>2,865,202</u>	<u>818,901</u>	<u>3,684,103</u>
Cash and Cash Equivalents at the End of Year	<u>\$ 4,037,681</u>	<u>\$ 667,470</u>	<u>\$ 4,705,151</u>
Reconciliation of Operating Income (Loss) to Net Cash Used for Operating Activities:			
Operating Income (Loss)	\$ 1,055,966	\$ (175,908)	\$ 880,058
Adjustments to Reconcile Operating Income to Net Cash Used for Operating Activities:			
Depreciation	142,892	21,755	164,647
Non-Cash Donated Commodities:	-	-	-
Effect of Increases and Decreases in Current Assets and Liabilities:			
Decrease (increase) in Due From Other Funds	(39,514)	-	(39,514)
Decrease (increase) in Receivables	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) in Prepaid Expenses	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in Accounts Payable	31,385	(847)	30,538
Increase (decrease) in Accrued Wages Payable	-	8,654	8,654
Increase (decrease) in Due To Other Funds	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in Accrued Expenses	62,137	-	62,137
Increase (decrease) in Net Pension Activity	524,964	-	524,964
Increase (decrease) in Net OPEB Activity	(518,688)	-	(518,688)
Increase (decrease) in Deferred Revenue	-	(5,085)	(5,085)
Net Cash from (Used for) Operating Activities	<u>\$ 1,259,142</u>	<u>\$ (151,431)</u>	<u>\$ 1,107,711</u>

WAXAHACHIE ISD
STATEMENT OF FIDUCIARY NET POSITION
FIDUCIARY FUNDS
AUGUST 31, 2023

	Private Purpose Trust Fund	Total Custodial Funds
ASSETS		
Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 947,254	\$ 761,824
Total Assets	<u>947,254</u>	<u>\$ 761,824</u>
LIABILITIES		
Accounts Payable	-	1,357
Payroll Deductions and Withholdings Payable	-	48,084
Due to Other Funds	-	516,643
Due to Student Groups	-	6,280
Total Liabilities	<u>-</u>	<u>572,364</u>
NET POSITION		
Unrestricted Net Position	<u>947,254</u>	<u>189,460</u>
Total Net Position	<u>\$ 947,254</u>	<u>\$ 189,460</u>

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

WAXAHACHIE ISD
STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN FIDUCIARY NET POSITION
FIDUCIARY FUNDS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

	Private Purpose Trust Fund	Total Custodial Funds
ADDITIONS:		
Miscellaneous Revenue - Student Activities	\$ -	\$ 324,416
Earnings from Temporary Deposits	40,910	-
Contributions, Gifts and Donations	34,000	-
Total Additions	<u>74,910</u>	<u>324,416</u>
DEDUCTIONS:		
Other Deductions	47,500	322,643
Total Deductions	<u>47,500</u>	<u>322,643</u>
Change in Fiduciary Net Position	27,410	1,773
Total Net Position September 1 (Beginning)	<u>919,844</u>	<u>187,687</u>
Total Net Position August 31 (Ending)	<u><u>\$ 947,254</u></u>	<u><u>\$ 189,460</u></u>

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

WAXAHACHIE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

Notes to the Financial Statements

Year Ended August 31, 2023

SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Waxahachie Independent School District (the "District") is a public educational agency operating under the applicable laws and regulations of the State of Texas. It is governed by a seven-member Board of Trustees (the "Board") elected by registered voters of the District. The District prepares its basic financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America promulgated by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB), and it complies with the requirements of the appropriate version of the Texas Education Agency's *Financial Accountability System Resource Guide* (the Resource Guide) and the requirements of contracts and grants of agencies from which it receives funds.

Reporting Entity

The Board is elected by the public and has the authority to make decisions, appoint administrators and managers, and significantly influence operations. It also has the primary accountability for fiscal matters. Therefore, the District is a financial reporting entity as defined by GASB in its Statement No. 14, "The Financial Reporting Entity," as amended by Statements No. 39, "Determining Whether Certain Organizations are Component Units," and No. 61, "The Financial Reporting Entity: Omnibus – an Amendment of GASB Statements No. 14 and No. 34." There are no component units within the reporting entity.

Government–Wide & Fund Financial Statements

The government-wide financial statements (i.e., the Statement of Net Position and the Statement of Activities) report information on all non-fiduciary activities of the District. Taxes and intergovernmental revenues normally support governmental activities. The effect of interfund activity has been removed from these statements.

The Statement of Activities demonstrates the degree to which the direct expenses of a given function are offset by program revenues. Program revenues include: 1) charges for services or privileges provided, 2) operating grants and contributions, and 3) capital grants and contributions. Taxes and other items not identifiable as program revenues are reported instead as general revenues.

Separate financial statements are provided for governmental funds and fiduciary funds. The fiduciary funds are excluded from the government-wide financial statements. Major individual governmental funds are reported as separate columns in the fund financial statements.

Measurement Focus, Basis of Accounting & Financial Statement Presentation

Government-Wide Financial Statements are reported using the economic resources measurement focus and the accrual basis of accounting. Revenues are recorded when earned and expenses are recorded when a liability is incurred, regardless of the timing of related cash flows. Property taxes are recognized as revenues in the year for which they are levied. Grants and similar items are recognized as revenue as soon as all eligibility requirements imposed by the provider have been met.

Governmental Fund Financial Statements are reported using the current financial resources measurement focus and the modified accrual basis of accounting. With this measurement focus, only current assets, current liabilities, deferred inflows and outflows of resources, and fund balances are included on the balance sheet. Operating statements of these funds present net increases and decreases in current assets (i.e., revenues and other financing sources and expenditures and other financing uses).

WAXAHACHIE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

Notes to the Financial Statements

Year Ended August 31, 2023

SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES *(continued)*

Measurement Focus, Basis of Accounting & Financial Statement Presentation *(continued)*

The modified accrual basis of accounting recognizes revenues in the accounting period in which they become both measurable and available. Expenditures are generally recorded when a liability is incurred, if measurable, except for unmatured interest and principal on long-term debt, which is recognized when due. Expenditures related to compensated absences, claims, and judgments are recognized when the obligations are expected to be liquidated with expendable available financial resources. Revenues are considered to be available when they are collectible within the current period or soon enough thereafter to pay liabilities of the current period. The District considers all revenues available if they are collectible within 60 days of year end.

Miscellaneous revenues are recorded as revenue when received in cash because they are generally not measurable until actually received. Investment earnings are recorded as earned, since they are both measurable and available.

The special revenue funds include programs that are financed on a project grant basis. These projects have grant periods that range from less than twelve months to in excess of two years. Grant funds are considered to be earned to the extent expenditures are made under the provisions of the grant. When grant funds are received in advance of being earned, they are recorded as unearned revenue until earnings criteria are met. If balances have not been expended by the end of the project period, grantors sometimes require the District to refund all or part of the unused amount.

Fiduciary Fund Financial Statements are accounted for on a flow of economic resources measurement focus. With this focus, all assets and all liabilities associated with the operation of these funds are included on the fund Statement of Net Position. Custodial Funds do not involve measurement of results or operations.

The fiduciary net position of the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) has been determined using the flow of economic resources measurement focus and full accrual basis of accounting. This includes for purposes of measuring the net pension liability, deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions, pension expense, and information about assets, liabilities, and additions to/deductions from TRS's fiduciary net position. Benefit payments (including refunds of employee contributions) are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the benefit terms. Investments are reported at fair value.

The fiduciary net position of the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) TRS-Care Plan has been determined using the flow of economic resources measurement focus and full accrual basis of accounting. This includes for purposes of measuring the net OPEB liability, deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to other post-employment benefits, OPEB expense, and information about assets, liabilities and additions to/deductions from TRS-Care's fiduciary net position. Benefit payments are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the benefit terms. There are no investments as this is a pay-as-you-go plan and all cash is held in a cash account.

Fund Accounting

The District reports its financial activities through the use of “fund accounting”. The activities of the District are organized on the basis of funds. The operations of each fund are accounted for within a separate set of self-balancing accounts to reflect results of activities. Fund accounting segregates funds according to their intended purposes to assist management in demonstrating compliance with finance-related legal and contractual provisions.

WAXAHACHIE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

Notes to the Financial Statements

Year Ended August 31, 2023

SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES *(continued)*

Fund Accounting – Governmental Funds *(continued)*

Governmental Funds are those through which most governmental functions of the District are financed. The acquisition, use, and balances of the District's expendable financial resources and the related liabilities are accounted for through the governmental funds. The following are the District's major governmental funds:

General Fund - The General Fund is the general operating fund of the District and accounts for all revenues and expenditures of the District not encompassed within other funds. All general tax revenues and other receipts that are not allocated by law or contractual agreement to some other fund are accounted for in this fund. General operating expenses that are not paid through other funds are paid from the General Fund.

Debt Service Fund - The Debt Service Fund is used to account for the accumulation of resources for, and the retirement of, long-term debt principal, interest, and related costs.

Major Special Revenue Fund - The Major Special Revenue Fund is the Capital Projects fund that accounts resources that are legally restricted to purposes specified in the 2023 bond call, proposition A items including construction of three new facilities and renovations to three existing campuses.

budget

Other non-major governmental funds consist of special revenue funds that account for resources that are legally restricted or locally committed to expenditures for specified purposes. Most Federal and some State financial assistance is accounted for in special revenue funds.

Enterprise Funds are used to account for the District's activities for which outside users are charged a fee roughly equal to the cost of providing the goods or services of those activities. The District accounts for a childcare center and an after-school program in nonmajor enterprise funds.

Child Nutrition Program Enterprise Fund - The District utilizes an enterprise fund to account for the District's Child Nutrition Program because the Child Nutrition Program is self-supporting and does not require subsidies from the General Fund.

Fiduciary Funds are used to account for assets held by the District in a trustee capacity or as an agent for individuals, organizations, and/or other funds:

Private Purpose Trust Fund - The District accounts for donations which have the stipulation that the funds be used for a specific purpose in this fund. The District's Private Purpose Trust Fund is a scholarship fund. These funds are not budgeted.

Custodial Funds - The Student Activity Fund accounts for the receipt and disbursement of monies from student activity organizations. These organizations exist with the explicit approval of, and are subject to revocation by, the District's Board of Trustees. This accounting reflects the District's custodial relationship with the student activity organizations.

Assets, Liabilities & Deferred Inflows/Outflows

Cash & Cash Equivalents - The District's cash and cash equivalents include cash on hand, demand deposits, money markets, and short-term investments with original maturities of three months or less from the date of acquisition.

WAXAHACHIE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

Notes to the Financial Statements

Year Ended August 31, 2023

SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES *(continued)*

Assets, Liabilities & Deferred Inflows/Outflows *(continued)*

Investments – Investments, except for the investment pools, are recorded at fair value. Fair value is determined by the amount at which a financial instrument can be exchanged in a current transaction between willing parties. The investment pools operate in accordance with appropriate state laws and regulations and are reported at amortized cost. District management believes that the District adheres to the requirements of the State of Texas Public Funds Investment Act regarding investment practice, management reports and establishment of appropriate policies. Additionally, management believes that the investment practices of the District are in accordance with local policies for the current fiscal year.

Interfund Receivables & Payables - Activities between funds that are representative of lending/borrowing arrangements outstanding at the end of the fiscal year are referred to as “due to/from other funds.” All residual balances between governmental activities are eliminated in the government-wide statements.

Prepaid Expenditures – Certain payments to vendors reflect costs applicable to future accounting periods and are recorded as prepaid items in the financial statements and expended in a subsequent period using the consumption method. All prepaid expenditures are offset at fiscal yearend by nonspendable fund balance in the fund financial statements.

Inventories – The District records purchases of supplies as expenditures in the Governmental Funds. In the proprietary fund-types, the consumption method is used to account for inventories of food and other supplies. Under this method, these items are carried in an inventory account for the respective fund at cost, using the first-in, first-out method of accounting and are subsequently charged to expenditures when consumed.

Capital Assets - Capital assets, which include property, plant, and equipment, are reported in the applicable governmental activities columns in the government-wide financial statements. Capital assets are defined by the District as assets with an initial, individual cost of more than \$5,000 and an estimated useful life in excess of one year. Such assets are recorded at historical cost or estimated historical cost if purchased or constructed. Donated capital assets are recorded at acquisition value at the date of donation.

The costs of normal maintenance and repairs that do not add to the value of the asset or materially extend the life of the asset are not capitalized.

Major outlays for capital assets and improvements are capitalized as projects are constructed.

Capital assets are depreciated using the straight-line method over the following estimated useful lives:

Assets	Years
Buildings	50
Furniture & Equipment	3 - 15

Right to Use Assets - Right to Use Assets grant the District economic benefit of the use of items for the duration of the term or contract. The asset is recognized along with the related liability. The District has entered agreements for these types of assets for leases and subscription-based technology arrangements. The District has determined that a right to use asset will result from a leasing agreement with an initial present value of the future minimum payments of \$5,000 or more and the leasing agreement exceeds one year and for a subscription-based technology arrangement with an initial present value of the future minimum payments of \$5,000 or more and a term that exceeds one year.

Compensated Absences – The District allows employees to accumulate unused vacation and sick time annually. There is a stipulation that upon retirement, with appropriate notice, and meeting certain attendance requirements, the District will pay employees for some of their unused leave. A liability is not recorded in the financial statements as these factors are generally not satisfied at the end of the fiscal year and all payments are made annually in the year in which the employee qualified for the payment.

WAXAHACHIE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

Notes to the Financial Statements

Year Ended August 31, 2023

SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES *(continued)*

Long-Term Obligations - In the government-wide financial statements, long-term debt and other long-term obligations are reported as liabilities in the *Statement of Net Position*. Bond premiums and discounts are reported as a liability or contra-liability, as appropriate, and amortized over the life of the bonds using the effective interest method. Bonds payable are reported net of the applicable bond premium or discount. Bond issuance costs are expensed as incurred.

In the fund financial statements, the face amount of debt issued is reported as other financing sources. Premiums received on debt issuances are reported as other financing sources while discounts on debt issuances and payments to bond refunding escrow agents are reported as other financing uses. Issuance costs, whether or not withheld from the actual debt proceeds received, are reported as debt service expenditures.

Pensions – The District records its proportionate share of the net pension liability of the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS). The fiduciary net position of TRS has been determined using the economic resources measurement focus and full accrual basis of accounting. This includes for purposes of measuring the net pension liability, deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions, pension expense, and information about assets, liabilities, and additions to/deductions from TRS’s fiduciary net position. Benefit payments (including refunds of employee contributions) are recognized by TRS when due and payable in accordance with the benefit terms. Investments are reported at fair value.

Retiree Health Plan – The District records its proportionate share of the net OPEB liability of the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) Care Plan. The fiduciary net position of the TRS Care Plan has been determined using the flow of economic resources measurement focus and full accrual basis of accounting. This includes for purposes of measuring the net OPEB liability, deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to other post-employment benefits, OPEB expense, and information about assets, liabilities and additions to/deductions from TRS Care’s fiduciary net position. Benefit payments are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the benefit terms. There are no investments as this is a pay-as you-go plan and all cash is held in a cash account.

Deferred Outflows/Inflows of Resources – In addition to assets and liabilities, the government-wide Statement of Net Position and governmental fund Balance Sheet report separate sections for deferred outflows and deferred inflows of resources. Deferred outflows of resources represent a consumption of net position/fund balance that applies to a future period(s) and so will not be recognized as an outflow of resources (expense/expenditure) until then. Deferred inflows of resources represent the acquisition of net position/fund balance that applies to a future period(s) and so will not be recognized as an inflow of resources (revenue) until that time. In addition to deferred losses on debt refunding transactions, which are reported as deferred outflows of resources, the District reports certain deferred inflows and outflows related to pensions on the government-wide Statement of Net Position. At the governmental fund level, earned but unavailable tax revenue is reported as a deferred inflow of resources.

Fund Balances and Net Position

Net position on the government-wide Statement of Net Position includes the following:

Net Investment in Capital Assets reports the difference between capital assets, net of accumulated depreciation, and the outstanding balance of debt, excluding unspent bond proceeds that is directly attributable to the acquisition, construction, or improvement of those capital assets.

Restricted for Federal and State Grant Programs is the component of net position restricted to be spent for specific purposes prescribed by federal and state granting agencies.

WAXAHACHIE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

Notes to the Financial Statements

Year Ended August 31, 2023

SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES *(continued)*

Fund Balances and Net Position *(continued)*

Restricted for Debt Service is the component of net position that is restricted for payment of debt service by constraints established by the bond covenants.

Restricted for Capital Projects is the component of net position that is restricted for construction of capital projects.

Unrestricted Net Position is the residual difference between assets, deferred outflows, liabilities, and deferred inflows that is not invested in capital assets or restricted for specific purposes.

It is the District's policy to spend funds available from restricted sources prior to unrestricted sources.

Fund balances on the governmental funds' Balance Sheet include the following:

Nonspendable Fund Balance is the portion of the gross fund balance that is not expendable because it is either not in spendable form or it is legally or contractually required to be maintained intact.

Restricted Fund Balance includes amounts restricted for a specific purpose by the provider (such as a grantors, bondholders, and high levels of government), through constitutional provisions, or by enabling legislation. Debt service resources are to be used for future servicing of the District's bonded debt and are restricted through debt covenants. Capital Projects bond funds are restricted by the bondholders for the specific purpose of capital projects and capital outlays. Federal and State grant resources are restricted pursuant to the mandates of the granting agency.

Committed Fund Balance is that portion of fund balance that is committed to a specific purpose by the District's Board of Trustees. The Board of Trustees establishes (and modifies or rescinds) fund balance commitments by passage of a resolution. These amounts cannot be used for any other purpose unless the Board removes or changes the constraint by exercising the same type of action originally used to commit the funds. This classification also includes contractual obligations to the extent that existing resources have been specifically committed for use in satisfying those contractual requirements. The Board of Trustees have committed resources as of August 31, 2023 for campus activities.

Assigned Fund Balance is that portion of fund balance that is spendable or available for appropriation but has been tentatively earmarked for some specific purpose. This intent can be expressed by an official to which the Board of Trustees delegates this authority. Under the District's adopted policy, only the Board of Trustees may assign amounts for specific purposes. This classification also includes the remaining positive fund balance for all governmental funds except for the General Fund. The District has not assigned any fund balance of the General Fund as of August 31, 2023.

Unassigned Fund Balance is the difference between the total fund balance and the total of the nonspendable, restricted, committed, and assigned fund balances and can be utilized for any legal purpose. This portion of the total fund balance in the General Fund is available to finance operating expenditures.

When an expenditure is incurred for purposes for which both restricted and unrestricted fund balance is available, the District considers restricted funds to have been spent first. When an expenditure is incurred for which committed, assigned, or unassigned fund balances are available, the District considers amounts to have been spent first out of committed funds, then assigned funds, and finally unassigned funds, as needed.

WAXAHACHIE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

Notes to the Financial Statements

Year Ended August 31, 2023

SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)

Fund Balances and Net Position (continued)

As of August 31, 2023, fund balances are composed of the following:

	General Fund	Debt Service Fund	Capital Projects Fund	Nonmajor Governmental Funds	Total Governmental Funds
Nonspendable:					
Prepays	\$ 534,149	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 534,149
Restricted:					
Debt Service	-	16,638,039	-	-	16,638,039
Capital Projects	-	-	124,136,779	67,626,486	191,763,265
Committed:					
Unassigned	28,358,020	-	-	676,100	29,034,120
Total Fund Balances	<u>\$ 28,892,169</u>	<u>\$ 16,638,039</u>	<u>\$ 124,136,779</u>	<u>\$ 68,302,586</u>	<u>\$ 237,969,573</u>

Data Control Codes

The Data Control Codes refer to the account code structure prescribed by the Texas Education Agency (TEA) in the *Financial Accountability System Resources Guide*. TEA requires school districts to display these codes in the financial statements filed with the Agency in order to ensure accuracy in building a statewide data base for policy development and funding plans.

Management's Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires management to make estimations and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets, deferred outflows, liabilities, and deferred inflows at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenditures during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

Encumbrance Accounting

Under encumbrance accounting, purchase orders, contracts, and other commitments for the expenditure of funds are recorded in the accounting system in order to assign the portion of the applicable appropriation. This methodology is employed in the governmental fund financial statements. Encumbrances are not liabilities and are therefore not recorded as expenditures until receipt of the material or service. For budgetary purposes, appropriations lapse at fiscal year-end, and outstanding encumbrances at year-end are re-appropriated in the next fiscal year. There were no outstanding encumbrances at year end.

WAXAHACHIE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

Notes to the Financial Statements
Year Ended August 31, 2023

SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)

Budgetary Data

The Board of Trustees adopts an “appropriated budget” for the General Fund, Debt Service Fund, and Food Service Enterprise Fund on a basis consistent with accounting policies generally accepted in the United States of America. The District is required to present the adopted and final amended budgeted revenues and expenditures for each of these funds. The Budgetary Comparison Schedule for the General Fund appears in Exhibit F-1. The Budgetary Comparison Schedules for the Food Service Fund and Debt Service Fund appear in Exhibits H-2 and H-3, respectively. The special revenue funds and the Capital Projects Fund adopt project-length budgets which do not correspond to the District’s Fiscal Year.

The following procedures are followed in establishing the budgetary data reflected in the basic financial statements:

- Prior to August 20, the District prepares a budget for the next succeeding fiscal period beginning September 1. The operating budget includes proposed expenditures and the means of financing them.
- A meeting of the Board is then called for the purpose of adopting the proposed budget. At least ten days’ public notice of the meeting must be given.
- Prior to September 1, the budget is legally enacted through passage of a resolution by the Board.

Once a budget is approved, it can only be amended at the fund and function level. To do so requires the approval of a majority of the members of the Board of Trustees. Amendments are presented to the Board at its regular meetings. Such amendments are reflected in the official minutes of the Board. The budget was properly amended throughout the year by the Board of Trustees.

The Director of Accounting controls each budget for revenues and expenditures at the fund, function, and object level. Management is able to transfer amounts within each function. Budgeted amounts are as amended by the Board of Trustees. All budget appropriations lapse at year end. A reconciliation of fund balances for both appropriated budget and non-appropriated budget special revenue funds is as follows:

August 31, 2023 Fund Balance

Appropriated budget funds	\$ -
Non-appropriated budget funds	<u>676,100</u>
All Special Revenue Funds	<u>\$ 676,100</u>

Reclassifications

Certain financial statement line items in the prior financial statements have been reclassified for comparative purposes to conform with presentation in the current financial statements.

WAXAHACHIE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

Notes to the Financial Statements

Year Ended August 31, 2023

RECONCILIATION OF GOVERNMENT-WIDE & FUND FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Explanation of Certain Differences Between the Governmental Fund Balance Sheet & the Government-Wide Statement of Net Position

Exhibit C-2 provides a reconciliation between *fund balance - total governmental funds* and *net position - governmental activities* as reported in the government-wide statement of net position. One element of that reconciliation explains that “various other reclassifications and eliminations are necessary to convert from the modified accrual basis of accounting to the full accrual basis of accounting.” The details of these adjustments are as follows:

Long Term Debt:	
Issuance of Bonds	\$ (190,640,000)
Accrued Interest	(366,200)
Premium and Discount Costs on Bonds	(25,754,271)
Deferred Loss on Refunding Bonds	5,630,273
Capital Appreciation Bonds - Matured	<u>2,310,116</u>
	(208,820,082)
Recognize Unavailable Property Tax Revenue	<u>2,054,601</u>
Net adjustment to decrease fund balance - total governmental funds to arrive at net position - governmental activities	<u>\$ (206,765,481)</u>

Explanation of Certain Differences Between the Governmental Fund Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balances & the Government – Wide Statement of Activities

Exhibit C-4 provides a reconciliation between *net changes in fund balances - total governmental funds* and *changes in net position of governmental activities* as reported in the government-wide statement of activities. One element of that reconciliation explains that “various other reclassifications are necessary to convert from the modified accrual basis of accounting to the full accrual basis of accounting.” The details of these adjustments are as follows:

Long-Term Debt:	
Issuance of Bonds	\$ (190,640,000)
Interest payable	6,156
Current Year Amortization	1,140,459
Current Year Premium and Discount Cost on Bonds	(11,012,557)
Current year deferred loss on refunding bonds	(404,553)
Capital Appreciation Bonds - Matured	<u>2,310,116</u>
	(198,600,379)
Recognize Unavailable Property Tax Revenue	<u>737,968</u>
Net adjustment to increase net changes in fund balances - total governmental funds to arrive at changes to net position of governmental activities	<u>\$ (197,862,411)</u>

CASH & INVESTMENTS

The funds of the District must be deposited and invested under the terms of a contract, contents of which are set out in the Depository Contract Law. The depository bank places approved pledged securities for safekeeping and trust with the District’s agent bank in an amount sufficient to protect District funds on a day-to-day basis during the period of the contract. The pledge of approved securities is waived only to the extent of the depository bank’s dollar amount of Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (“FDIC”) insurance.

WAXAHACHIE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

Notes to the Financial Statements

Year Ended August 31, 2023

CASH & INVESTMENTS *(continued)*

At August 31, 2023, the carrying amount of the District's deposits (cash) was \$238,807,665. The book balance was \$238,807,665. The District's combined deposits at August 31, 2023 and during the year ended August 31, 2023 were fully insured by federal depository insurance or collateralized with securities pledged to the District and held by the District's agent.

The **Public Funds Investment Act** (Government Code Chapter 2256) contains specific provisions in the areas of investment practices, management reports and establishment of appropriate policies. Among other things, it requires the District to adopt, implement, and publicize an investment policy. That policy must address the following areas:

- Safety of principal and liquidity,
- Portfolio diversification,
- Allowable investments,
- Acceptable risk levels,
- Expected rates of return,
- Maximum allowable stated maturity of portfolio investments,
- Maximum average dollar-weighted maturity allowed based on the stated maturity date for the portfolio,
- Investment staff quality and capabilities, and
- Bid solicitation preferences for certificates of deposit.

Statutes authorize the District to invest in obligations of the U.S. Treasury and U.S. agencies, municipal securities, repurchase agreements, and certain other investments. The investments owned at fiscal yearend are held by the District or its agent in the District's name.

All investment pools utilized by the District meet the requirements of the Texas Public Funds Investment Act (PFIA). The fair value of the positions in the pools is the same as the value of the pools. The District invests in the following investment pools:

- The Lone Star Investment Pool is governed by an 11-member board, all of whom are participants in the pool. American Beacon Advisors and BNY Mellon Cash Investment Strategies manage the investment of Lone Star's assets.
- Texas Local Government Investment Pool (TexPool) - The Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts exercises oversight responsibility over TexPool.
- In compliance with the PFIA, the District has adopted a deposit and investment policy. That policy addresses the following risks:
- Credit risk is the risk that a security issuer may default on an interest or principal payment. The District controls and monitors this risk by purchasing quality rated instruments that have been evaluated by nationally recognized agencies such as Standard and Poor's (S&P) or Moody's Investors Service.
- Custodial credit risk is the risk that, in the event of the failure of a depository financial institution or counterparty (e.g., broker-dealer) to a transaction, a government will not be able to recover its deposits, value of its investments, or collateral securities that are in the possession of an outside party. The PFIA, the District's investment policy, and Government Code Chapter 2257 "Collateral for Public Funds" contain legal or policy requirements that would limit the exposure to custodial credit risk for deposits and investments. The District's funds are deposited and invested under terms of a depository contract with amounts greater than the FDIC insurance coverage protected by approved pledged securities held on behalf of the District. Public funds investment pools created to function as money market mutual funds must mark their portfolios to market daily, and, to the extent reasonably possible, stabilize at a \$1 net asset value. The District's policy manages custodial credit risk by requiring securities purchased by a broker-dealer for the District to be held in a Safekeeping account in the District's name. The policy also requires that security transactions be conducted on a delivery-versus-payment basis.

WAXAHACHIE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

Notes to the Financial Statements

Year Ended August 31, 2023

CASH & INVESTMENTS *(continued)*

Concentration of credit risk is the risk associated with holding investments that are not pools and full faith credit securities. These risks are controlled by limiting the percentages of these investments in the District’s portfolio.

Interest rate risk is the risk that interest rates will rise and an investment in a fixed-income security will decrease in value. Interest rate risk is reduced by diversifying, investing in securities with different durations, and laddering maturity dates. The District manages its exposure to interest rate risk by limiting the weighted average maturity of its investment portfolio to less than one year from the time of purchase. The weighted average maturity for the District’s investment in external investment pools is less than 60 days.

Foreign currency risk is the potential for loss due to fluctuations in exchange rates. The District’s policy does not allow for any direct foreign investments, and therefore the District is not exposed to foreign currency risk.

The District categorizes its fair value measurements within the fair value hierarchy established by generally accepted accounting principles. GASB Statement No. 72, Fair Value Measurement and Application provides a framework for measuring fair value which establishes a three-level fair value hierarchy that describes the inputs used to measure assets and liabilities:

- Level 1 inputs are quoted prices (unadjusted) for identical assets or liabilities in active markets that a government can access at the measurement date.
- Level 2 inputs are inputs – other than quoted prices included within Level 1 – that are observable for an asset or liability, either directly or indirectly.
- Level 3 inputs are unobservable inputs for an asset or liability.

The fair value hierarchy gives the highest priority to Level 1 inputs and the lowest priority to Level 3 inputs. If a price for an identical asset or liability is not observable, a government should measure fair value using another valuation technique that maximizes the use of relevant observable inputs and minimizes the use of unobservable inputs. If the fair value of an asset or liability is measured using inputs from more than one level of the fair value hierarchy, the measurement is considered to be based on the lowest priority level input that is significant to the entire measurement.

The District has recurring fair value measurements as presented in the table below. The District’s investment balances at August 31, 2023 are as follows:

Description	Credit Rating	Carrying Amount	Fair Value
Lone Star Investment Pool	AAAm	\$ 77,564,723	\$ 77,573,924
TexPool Investment Pool	AAAm	129,555,651	129,555,651
		<u>\$ 207,120,374</u>	<u>\$ 207,129,575</u>

PROPERTY TAXES

The District’s ad valorem property tax is levied on all real and business personal property located in the District. A lien exists on all property on January 1st of each year. Tax statements are mailed on October 1st each year or as soon thereafter as possible. Taxes are due upon receipt and become delinquent if not paid before February 1st of the following calendar year. The assessed value of the property tax roll on December 31, 2022, upon which the levy for the 2022-23 fiscal period was based, was \$7,279,064,190.

The tax rates levied for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2023, to finance General Fund operations and the payment of principal and interest on general obligation long-term debt were \$0.9429 and \$0.3839 per \$100 valuation, respectively, for a total of \$1.3268 per \$100 valuation.

Current year tax collections for the period ended August 31, 2023, were 96% of the levy.

WAXAHACHIE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

Notes to the Financial Statements

Year Ended August 31, 2023

PROPERTY TAXES *(continued)*

The ad valorem tax rate is allocated each year between the General Fund and the Debt Service Fund. The full amount estimated to be required for general obligation bond retirement is provided by the debt service tax together with interest earned within the Debt Service Fund.

Allowances for uncollectible taxes within the General Fund and Debt Service Fund are based on historical experience. Uncollectible personal property taxes are periodically reviewed and written off, but the District is prohibited from writing off real property taxes without specific statutory authority from the Texas Legislature. As of August 31, 2023, the allowance for uncollectible taxes was approximately 2% of total delinquent property taxes receivable.

DUE FROM OTHER GOVERNMENTS

The District participates in a variety of federal and state programs from which it receives grants to partially or fully finance certain activities. In addition, the District receives entitlements from the State through the School Foundation Program and Available School Fund.

Receivables due from other governments as of August 31, 2023, for the District’s individual major funds and Non-Major Governmental Funds are as follows:

<u>Fund</u>	<u>Local Governments</u>	<u>State Entitlements</u>	<u>Federal Grants</u>	<u>Total</u>
General	\$ 1,507,445	\$ -	\$ 1,027,086	\$ 2,534,531
Debt Service Funds	589,087	-	-	589,087
Special Revenue			8,139,937	8,139,937
Child Nutrition Program	-	299,013	-	299,013
Total	<u>\$ 2,096,532</u>	<u>\$ 299,013</u>	<u>\$ 9,167,023</u>	<u>\$ 11,562,568</u>

INTERFUND TRANSACTIONS

Inter-fund balances at August 31, 2023, consisted of the following individual fund receivables and payables:

<u>Receivable Fund</u>	<u>Payable Fund</u>	<u>Amount</u>
General Fund	Custodial Fund	\$ 516,084
General Fund	Special Revenue Funds	\$ 688,801

All interfund balances represent transactions between the General Fund and other funds. These amounts are short-term advances and are expected to be repaid in less than one year.

CAPITAL ASSETS

A summary of changes in capital assets for the year ended August 31, 2023, follows:

	<u>Beginning Balance</u>	<u>Additions</u>	<u>Retirements</u>	<u>Ending Balance</u>
Business-Type Activities:				
Furniture & Equipment	\$ 2,722,472	\$ 86,663	\$ -	\$ 2,809,135
Less: Accumulated depreciation	<u>(1,874,498)</u>	<u>(164,650)</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>(2,039,148)</u>
Total Capital Assets for Business-Type Activities, net	<u>\$ 847,974</u>	<u>\$ (77,987)</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 769,987</u>

WAXAHACHIE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

Notes to the Financial Statements

Year Ended August 31, 2023

CAPITAL ASSETS (continued)

	Beginning <u>Balance</u>	<u>Additions</u>	<u>Retirements</u>	Ending <u>Balance</u>
Governmental Activities:				
Capital Assets not being depreciated:				
Land	\$ 15,762,929	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 15,762,929
Construction in Progress	<u>1,611,642</u>	<u>5,336,620</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>6,948,262</u>
	17,374,571	5,336,620	-	22,711,191
Capital Assets being depreciated:				
Buildings & Improvements	353,306,124	2,565,303	-	355,871,427
Furniture & Equipment	<u>22,902,407</u>	<u>617,138</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>23,519,545</u>
	376,208,531	3,182,441	-	379,390,972
Less: Accumulated depreciation for:				
Buildings & Improvements	(110,810,950)	(7,666,143)	-	(118,477,093)
Furniture & Equipment	<u>(16,537,342)</u>	<u>(1,466,240)</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>(18,003,582)</u>
	<u>(127,348,293)</u>	<u>(9,132,383)</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>(136,480,676)</u>
Total Capital Assets for Governmental Activities, net	<u>\$ 266,234,809</u>	<u>\$ (613,322)</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 265,621,488</u>

Depreciation expense was charged to functions as follows:

	<u>Governmental</u>	<u>Business-Type</u>	<u>Total</u>
Instruction	\$ 6,182,584	\$ -	\$ 6,182,584
Instructional Resources & Media	-	-	-
Curriculum and Instructional Staff Development	-	-	-
Instructional Leadership	380,982	-	380,982
School Leadership	-	-	-
Guidance, Counseling, and Evaluation Services	-	-	-
Health Services	-	-	-
Student Transportation	418,786	-	418,786
Food Services	761,963	164,650	926,613
Extracurricular Activities	1,076,776	-	1,076,776
General Administration	34,711	-	34,711
Plant Maintenance & Operations	217,097	-	217,097
Security & Monitoring	58,763	-	58,763
Data Processing Services	-	-	-
Community Services	<u>721</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>721</u>
Total Depreciation Expense	<u>\$ 9,132,383</u>	<u>\$ 164,650</u>	<u>\$ 9,297,033</u>

Construction Commitments

At August 31, 2023, the District was obligated under major contracts for construction of new facilities and renovations or repair of various existing facilities. A summary of the status of these projects and the related binding contracts with contractors is as follows:

<u>Project</u>	<u>Costs Incurred</u>	<u>Budgeted Costs</u>
Jimmy Ray Elementary	\$ 3,250,862	\$ 41,841,867
Frankloul Jett Elementary	1,696,850	41,841,867
Wilemon STEAM Academy	1,160,380	53,638,648
Outdoor Seating Area - WHS	57,273	57,273
Hancock Expansion	772,147	29,420,520

WAXAHACHIE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

Notes to the Financial Statements

Year Ended August 31, 2023

LONG-TERM DEBT

A summary of changes in long-term debt for the year ended August 31, 2023, follows:

	Original Issue	Interest Rate	Beginning Balance	Additions	Reductions	Ending Balance	Due Within One Year
Bonded Indebtedness:							
2002 Refunding	\$ 34,224,017	5.13-5.96%	\$ 390,299	\$ -	\$ (209,229)	\$ 181,070	\$ 181,070
2011 Refunding	28,621,701	2.00-5.00%	4,966,701	-	-	4,966,701	-
2011 Tax Qualified	2,500,000	4.45%	2,500,000	-	-	2,500,000	-
2013 Refunding	5,915,000	2.00-3.50%	5,840,000	-	-	5,840,000	-
2014 Refunding	8,595,000	2.00-3.60%	8,435,000	-	-	8,435,000	-
2015 Refunding	40,990,000	4.00-5.50%	37,970,000	-	(520,000)	37,450,000	545,000
2015 Building	75,000,000	3.00-5.00%	71,435,000	-	(570,000)	70,865,000	600,000
2016 Building	46,545,000	2.00-5.00%	43,360,000	-	(680,000)	42,680,000	715,000
2018 Building	21,005,000	3.00-5.00%	19,440,000	-	(400,000)	19,040,000	420,000
2020 Refunding	18,825,000	3.00-5.00%	17,330,000	-	(785,000)	16,545,000	830,000
2021 Refunding	17,625,000	2.00-3.00%	11,610,000	-	-	11,610,000	-
2023 Tax School Building	190,640,000	4.00-5.00%	-	190,640,000	-	190,640,000	12,650,000
Subtotal			223,277,000	190,640,000	(3,164,229)	410,752,771	15,941,070
Bond Premium			15,882,173	11,012,557	(1,140,459)	25,754,271	-
Accreted Interest			10,513,165	-	(2,310,116)	8,203,049	4,243,930
Total Bonded Indebtedness			\$ 249,672,338	\$ 201,652,557	\$ (6,614,804)	\$ 444,710,091	\$ 20,185,000

General obligation bonds are direct obligations issued on a pledge of the general taxing power for the payment of the debt obligations of the District. Interest expense for the year on all bonded indebtedness was \$8,486,301.

The District's Unlimited Tax Qualified School Construction Bonds-Series 2011 require the District to make sinking fund deposits into a sinking fund restricted to payment of the bond principal when the bonds become due in 2026. Sinking fund deposits of \$165,000 per year are required in fiscal years 2012 through 2021 and deposits of \$170,000 are required in fiscal years 2022 through 2026. The balance in the sinking fund account as of August 31, 2023 was \$1,990,000 and is shown in the financial statements as restricted cash in the Debt Service Fund.

Changes in debt-related deferred outflows of resources for the year ended August 31, 2023, were:

	Beginning Balance	Issued/ Increases	Retired/ Refunded	Ending Balance
Deferred charge for refunding	\$ 6,034,826	-	(404,553)	\$ 5,630,273

Changes in Net Pension Liability and Net OPEB Liability for the year ended August 31, 2023, were:

	08/31/22	Additions	Retirements	08/31/23
Net Pension Liability	\$ 14,343,240	(2,916,230)	25,675,028	\$ 37,102,038
Net OPEB Liability	\$ 30,549,307	(13,070,203)	2,571,087	\$ 20,050,191

Capital Appreciation Bonds

A capital appreciation bond (CAB) is a bond bearing no interest that is sold at a significant discount but matures at a stated value. Accreted interest is the obligation associated with CABs and reflects period increases in the obligation to reflect the bond at stated value at maturity. CAB premiums represent premium received on the issuance of these bonds which must also be paid back at maturity. Current year accreted interest expense recognized in the government-wide financial statements was \$1,883,176, and \$4,193,292 of outstanding accreted interest was paid off during the year. Total accreted interest on CABs at August 31, 2023 is \$8,203,049, which is reported as long-term liabilities in the government-wide financial statements.

WAXAHACHIE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

Notes to the Financial Statements

Year Ended August 31, 2023

LONG-TERM DEBT (continued)

Debt service requirements for the general obligation bonds are as follows:

Year Ending August 31	Principal	Interest	Total Requirements
2024	15,941,070	22,681,717	38,622,787
2025	7,465,720	19,945,118	27,410,838
2026	10,040,980	19,867,356	29,738,336
2027	10,270,000	17,369,089	27,639,089
2028	10,680,000	16,712,062	27,392,062
2029-2033	59,205,000	74,507,762	133,712,762
2034-2038	74,225,000	58,646,294	132,871,294
2039-2043	92,625,000	40,244,988	132,869,988
2044-2048	74,515,000	19,672,088	94,187,088
2049-2953	55,785,001	6,128,394	61,913,395
	<u>\$ 410,752,771</u>	<u>\$ 295,774,863</u>	<u>\$ 706,357,634</u>

UNEARNED REVENUE

Unearned revenue at August 31, 2023, consisted of the following:

	General Fund	Revenue Funds	Enterprise Funds	Total
Prepaid Athletic Ticket Sales	\$ 50,092	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 50,092
Prepaid Sales - Food Services	-	-	112,786	112,786
Total	<u>\$ 50,092</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>\$ 112,786</u>	<u>\$ 162,878</u>

REVENUES FROM LOCAL & INTERMEDIATE SOURCES

During the current year, revenues from local and intermediate sources consisted of the following:

	General Fund	Capital Project Funds	Debt Service Fund	Enterprise Funds	Other Funds	Total
Property Taxes	\$ 66,014,382	\$ -	\$ 26,864,409	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 92,878,790
Food Sales	-	-	-	2,201,622	-	2,201,622
Investment Income	1,659,748	427,436	1,444,846	65,286	241,815	3,839,131
Tax Related Income	648,788	-	230,241	-	-	879,029
Co-Curricular Student Activities	139,795	-	-	-	-	139,795
Other	539,398	-	910,319	586,580	732,450	2,768,748
Total	<u>\$ 69,002,110</u>	<u>\$ 427,436</u>	<u>\$ 29,449,815</u>	<u>\$ 2,853,488</u>	<u>\$ 974,265</u>	<u>\$ 102,707,115</u>

RISK MANAGEMENT

The District is exposed to various risks of loss related to torts; theft of, damage to and destruction of assets; errors and omissions; injuries to employees; and natural disasters. During fiscal 2023, the District purchased commercial insurance to cover general liabilities. There were no significant reductions in coverage in the past fiscal year, and there were no settlements exceeding insurance coverage for each of the past three fiscal years.

Health Care Coverage

For the year ended August 31, 2023, all employees of the District were offered health care coverage under the TRS ActiveCare insurance plan (the Plan), which is a statewide health coverage program for public education employees established by the 77th Texas Legislature. The District contributed \$245 per month per enrolled employee to the Plan, and employees, at their option, authorized payroll withholdings to pay the additional cost of premiums for themselves and dependents.

WAXAHACHIE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

Notes to the Financial Statements

Year Ended August 31, 2023

RISK MANAGEMENT *(continued)*

Worker's Compensation Insurance

During the year ended August 31, 2023, the District met its statutory workers' compensation obligations through participation in the TASB Risk Management Fund (the Fund). The Fund was created and is operated under the provisions of the Interlocal Cooperation Act, Chapter 791 of the Texas Government Code. The Fund's workers' compensation program is authorized by Chapter 504, Texas Labor Code. All districts participating in the Fund execute Interlocal Agreements that define the responsibilities of the parties. The Fund provides statutory workers' compensation benefits to its members and their injured employees.

The Fund and its members are protected against higher than expected claims costs through the purchase of stop loss coverage for any claim in excess of the Fund's self-insured retention of \$2 million. The Fund uses the services of an independent actuary to determine reserve adequacy and fully fund those reserves. As of August 31, 2023, the Fund carries a discounted reserve of \$415,607 for future development on reported claims and claims that have been incurred but not yet reported. For the year ended August 31, 2023, the Fund anticipates no additional liability to members beyond their contractual obligations for payment of contributions.

The Fund engages the services of an independent auditor to conduct a financial audit after the close of each plan year on August 31st. The audit is accepted by the Fund's Board of Trustees in February of the following year. The Fund's audited financial statements as of August 31, 2021, are available at the TASB Risk Management Fund website and have been filed with the Texas State Board of Insurance in Austin.

Unemployment Compensation Pool

During the year ended August 31, 2023, the District provided unemployment compensation coverage to its employees through participation in the TASB Risk Management Fund (The Fund). The Fund was created and is operated under the provisions of the Interlocal Cooperation Act, Chapter 791 of the Texas Local Government Code. The Fund's Unemployment Compensation Program is authorized by Section 22.005 of the Texas Education Code and Chapter 172 of the Texas Local Government Code. All members participating in the Fund execute Interlocal Agreements that define the responsibilities of the parties.

The Fund meets its quarterly obligation to the Texas Workforce Commission. Expenses are accrued monthly until the quarterly payment has been made. Expenses can be reasonably estimated; therefore, there is no need for specific or aggregate stop loss coverage for the Unemployment Compensation pool. For the year ended August 31, 2023, the Fund anticipates that the District has no additional liability beyond the contractual obligation for payment of contribution.

The Fund engages the services of an independent auditor to conduct a financial audit after the close of each year on August 31st. The audit is accepted by the Fund's Board of Trustees in February of the following year. The Fund's audited financial statement as of August 31, 2022, are available on the TASB Risk Management Fund website and have been filed with the Texas Department of Insurance in Austin.

Litigation & Contingencies

The District is a party to various legal actions none of which is believed by administration to have a material effect on the financial condition of the District. Accordingly, no provision for losses has been recorded in the accompanying combined financial statements for such contingencies.

State & Federal Programs

The District participates in numerous state and federal grant programs which are governed by various rules and regulations of the grantor agencies. Costs charged to the respective grant programs are subject to audit and adjustment by the grantor agencies; therefore, to the extent that the District has not complied with the rules and regulations governing the grants, if any, refunds of any money received may be required and the collect ability of any related receivable at August 31, 2023 may be impaired. In the opinion of the District, there are no significant contingent liabilities relating to compliance with the rules and regulations governing the respective grants; therefore, no provision has been recorded in the accompanying combined financial statements for such contingencies.

WAXAHACHIE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

Notes to the Financial Statements

Year Ended August 31, 2023

DEFINED BENEFIT PENSION PLANS

Plan Description

The District participates in a cost-sharing multiple employer defined benefit pension that has a special funding situation. The plan is administered by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS). TRS's defined benefit pension plan is established and administered in accordance with the Texas Constitution, Article XVI, Section 67 and Texas Government Code, Title 8, Subtitle C. The pension trust fund is a qualified pension trust under Section 401(a) of the Internal Revenue Code. The Texas legislature establishes benefits and contribution rates within the guidelines of the Texas Constitution. The pension's Board of Trustees does not have the authority to establish or amend benefit terms.

All employees of public, state-supported educational institutions in Texas who are employed for one-half or more of the standard work load and who are not exempted from membership under Texas Government Code, Title 8, Section 822.002 are covered by the system.

Pension Plan Fiduciary Net Position

Detail information about the Teacher Retirement System's fiduciary net position is available in a separately issued Annual Comprehensive Financial Report (ACFR) that includes financial statements and required supplementary information. That report may be obtained on the Internet at https://www.trs.texas.gov/Pages/about_publications.aspx; by writing to TRS at 1000 Red River Street, Austin, TX, 78701-2698, or by calling (512) 542-6592.

Benefits Provided

TRS provides service and disability retirement, as well as death and survivor benefits, to eligible employees (and their beneficiaries) of public and higher education in Texas. The pension formula is calculated using 2.3 percent (multiplier) times the average of the five highest annual creditable salaries times years of credited service to arrive at the annual standard annuity except for members who are grandfathered, the three highest annual salaries are used. The normal service retirement is at age 65 with 5 years of credited service or when the sum of the member's age and years of credited service equals 80 or more years. Early retirement is at age 55 with 5 years of service credit or earlier than 55 with 30 years of service credit. There are additional provisions for early retirement if the sum of the member's age and years of service credit total at least 80, but the member is less than age 60 or 62 depending on date of employment, or if the member was grandfathered in under a previous rule. There are no automatic post-employment benefit changes; including automatic COLAs. Ad hoc post-employment benefit changes, including ad hoc COLAs can be granted by the Texas Legislature as noted in the Plan description above.

Texas Government Code section 821.006 prohibits benefit improvements, if, as a result of the particular action, the time required to amortize TRS unfunded actuarial liabilities would be increased to a period that exceeds 31 years, or, if the amortization period already exceeds 31 years, the period would be increased by such action. Actuarial implications of the funding provided in the manner are determined by the System's actuary.

Contributions

Contribution requirements are established or amended pursuant to Article 16, section 67 of the Texas Constitution which requires the Texas legislature to establish a member contribution rate of not less than 6% of the member's annual compensation and a state contribution rate of not less than 6% and not more than 10% of the aggregate annual compensation paid to members of the system during the fiscal year. Employee contribution rates are set in state statute, Texas Government Code 825.402. The TRS Pension Reform Bill (Senate Bill 12) of the 86th Texas Legislature amended Texas Government Code 825.402 for member contributions and increased employee and employer contribution rates for fiscal years 2020 through 2025. *Contribution Rates can be found in the TRS 2020 ACFR, Note 11, on page 82.*

	2022	2023
Member	8.00%	8.00%
Non-Employer Contributing Entity (State)	7.75%	8.00%
Employers	1.70%	1.80%
Current Year Employer Contributions		\$ 3,344,028
Current Year Member Contributions		\$ 6,808,910
2022 Measurement Year NECE On-Behalf Contributions		\$ 4,262,469

WAXAHACHIE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

Notes to the Financial Statements

Year Ended August 31, 2023

DEFINED BENEFIT PENSION PLANS *(continued)*

Contributors to the plan include members, employers and the State of Texas as the only non-employer contributing entity. The State is the employer for senior colleges, medical schools and state agencies including TRS. In each respective role, the State contributes to the plan in accordance with state statutes and the General Appropriations Act (GAA).

As the non-employer contributing entity for public education and junior colleges, the State of Texas contributes to the retirement system an amount equal to the current employer contribution rate times the aggregate annual compensation of all participating members of the pension trust fund during that fiscal year reduced by the amounts described below which are paid by the employers. Employers (public school, junior college, other entities or the State of Texas as the employer for senior universities and medical schools) are required to pay the employer contribution rate in the following instances:

- On the portion of the member’s salary that exceeds the statutory minimum for members entitled to the statutory minimum under Section 21.402 of the Texas Education Code.
- During a new member’s first 90 days of employment.
- When any part or all of an employee’s salary is paid by federal funding sources, a privately sponsored source, from non-educational and general, or local funds
- When the employing district is a public junior college or junior college district, the employer shall contribute to the retirement system an amount equal to 50 percent of the state contribution rate for certain instructional or administrative employees; and 100 percent of the state contribution rate for all other employees.

In addition to the employer contributions listed above, there is an additional surcharge an employer is subject to:

- All public schools, charter schools, and regional educational service centers must contribute 1.5 percent of the member’s salary beginning in fiscal year 2020, gradually increasing to 2 percent in fiscal year 2025.
- When employing a retiree of the Teacher Retirement System the employer shall pay both the member contribution and the state contribution as an employment after retirement surcharge.

Actuarial Assumptions – The total pension liability in the August 31, 2021 actuarial valuation was determined using the following actuarial assumptions:

Valuation Date	August 31, 2021 rolled forward to August 31, 2022
Actuarial Cost Method	Individual Entry Age Normal
Asset Valuation Method	Fair Value
Single Discount Rate	7.00%
Long-term expected Investment Rate of Return	7.00%
Municipal Bond Rate as of August 2020	3.91%
Inflation	2.30%
Salary Increases including inflation	2.95% to 8.95%
Ad hoc post-employment benefit changes	None

The actuarial methods and assumptions used in the determination of the total pension liability are the same assumptions used in the actuarial valuation as of August 31, 2021. For a full description of these assumptions please see the actuarial valuation report dated November 12, 2021.

WAXAHACHIE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

Notes to the Financial Statements

Year Ended August 31, 2023

DEFINED BENEFIT PENSION PLANS *(continued)*

Discount Rate – A single discount rate of 7.25% was used to measure the total pension liability. The single discount rate was based on the expected rate of return on pension plan investments of 7.25%. The projection of cash flows used to determine the single discount rate assumed that contributions from active members, employers and the non-employer contributing entity will be made at the rates set by the legislature during the 2019 session. It is assumed that future employer and state contributions will be 8.50% of payroll in fiscal year 2020 gradually increasing to 9.55% of payroll over the next several years. This includes all employer and state contributions for active and rehired retirees.

Based on those assumptions, the pension plan’s fiduciary net position was projected to be available to make all future benefit payments of current plan members. Therefore, the long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was applied to all periods of projected benefit payments to determine the total pension liability.

The long-term rate of return on pension plan investments is 8.19%. The long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was determined using a building-block method in which best estimates ranges of expected future real rates of return (expected returns, net of pension plan investment expense and inflation) are developed for each major asset class. These ranges are combined to produce the long-term expected rate of return by weighting the expected future real rates of return by the target asset allocation percentage and by adding expected inflation. Best estimates of geometric real rates of return for each major asset class included in the System’s target asset allocation as of August 31, 2022 (see page 53 of the TRSACFR) are summarized below:

Asset Class	Target Allocation (1) %	Long-Term Expected Arithmetic Real Rate of Return (2)	Expected Contribution to Long-term Portfolio Returns
Global Equity			
U.S.A.	18.00%	4.60%	1.12%
Non-U.S. Developed	13.00%	4.90%	0.90%
Emerging Markets	9.00%	5.40%	75.00%
Private Equity	14.00%	7.00%	1.55%
Stable Value			
Government Bonds	16.00%	1.00%	0.22%
Absolute Return	0.00%	3.70%	0.18%
Stable Value Hedge Funds	5.00%	3.40%	0.94%
Real Return			
Real Estate	15.00%	4.10%	94.00%
Energy, Natural Resources, and Infrastructure	6.00%	5.10%	37.00%
Commodities	0.00%	3.60%	0.00%
Risk Parity			
Risk Parity	8.00%	4.60%	43.00%
Leverage			
Cash	2.00%	3.00%	0.01%
Asset Allocation Leverage	-6.00%	3.60%	-0.05%
Inflation Expectation			2.70%
Volatility Drag (3)			-0.91%
Total	100.00%		8.19%

(1) Target Allocations are based on FY2022 policy model.

(2) Capital Market Assumptions come from Aon Hewitt (as of 8/31/22)

(3) The volatility drag results from the conversion between arithmetic and geometric mean returns.

WAXAHACHIE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

Notes to the Financial Statements

Year Ended August 31, 2023

DEFINED BENEFIT PENSION PLANS *(continued)*

Discount Rate Sensitivity Analysis

The following table presents the Net Pension Liability of the plan using the discount rate of 7.25 percent, and what the net pension liability would be if it were calculated using a discount rate that is one percentage point lower (6.25 percent) or one percentage point higher (8.25 percent) than the current rate. *The discount rate can be found in the 2020 TRS ACFR, Note 11, page 84.*

	1% Decrease in Discount Rate (6.25%)	Discount Rate (7.25%)	1% Increase in Discount Rate (8.25%)
Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability:	\$ 57,716,704	\$ 37,102,038	\$ 20,392,884

Pension Liabilities, Pension Expense, Deferred Outflows of Resources & Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to Pensions - At August 31, 2023, the District reported a liability of \$37,102,038 for its proportionate share of the TRS's net pension liability. This liability reflects a reduction for State pension support provided to the District. The amount recognized by the District as its proportionate share of the net pension liability, the related State support, and the total portion of the net pension liability that was associated with the District were as follows:

District's proportionate share of the collective net pension liability	\$ 37,102,038
State's proportionate share that is associated with the District	54,229,701
Total	<u>\$ 91,331,739</u>

The net pension liability was measured as of **August 31, 2021** and rolled forward to **August 31, 2022**; the total pension liability used to calculate the net pension liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of that date. The employer's proportion of the net pension liability was based on the employer's contributions to the pension plan relative to the contributions of all employers to the plan for the period September 1, 2021 thru August 31, 2022.

At August 31, 2022, the employer's proportion of the collective net pension liability was 0.06250% which was an increase of 0.00618% from its proportion measured as of August 31, 2022.

Changes Since the Prior Actuarial Valuation

There were no changes in assumptions since the prior measurement date.

For the year ended August 31, 2023, the District recognized pension expense of \$5,529,667.

At August 31, 2023, the District reported its proportionate share of the TRS's deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions from the following sources:

	Deferred Outflows of Resources	Deferred Inflows of Resources
Differences between expected and actual economic experiences	\$ 537,977	\$ 808,895
Changes in actuarial assumptions	6,913,317	1,722,992
Differences between projected and actual investment earnings	14,415,631	10,750,069
Changes in proportion and differences between the employer's contributions and the proportionate share of contributions	4,185,835	-
Total as of August 31, 2022	\$ 26,052,760	\$ 13,281,956
Contributions paid to TRS subsequent to the measurement date	3,344,028	-
Total as of Fiscal year end	<u>\$ 29,396,788</u>	<u>\$ 13,281,956</u>

WAXAHACHIE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

Notes to the Financial Statements

Year Ended August 31, 2023

DEFINED BENEFIT PENSION PLANS *(continued)*

Employee Retirement Plan – Pension Liabilities, Pension Expense, Deferred Outflows of Resources & Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to Pensions *(continued)*

\$12,770,804 reported as deferred outflow of resources resulting from District contributions subsequent to the measurement date will be recognized as a reduction of the net pension liability in the year ending August 31, 2023. The remaining net amounts of the employer’s balances of deferred outflows and inflows of resources related to pensions will be recognized in pension expense as follows:

<u>Year ended August 31,</u>	<u>Pension Expense</u> <u>Amount</u>
2023	\$ 3,487,794
2024	2,227,305
2025	1,136,212
2026	4,948,142
2027	971,351
	<u>\$ 12,770,804</u>

DEFINED OTHER POS-EMPLOYMENT BENEFIT PLANS

Plan Description - The District participates in the Texas Public School Retired Employees Group Insurance Program (TRS-Care). TRS-Care is a multiple-employer, cost-sharing defined Other Post- Employment Benefit (OPEB) plan that has a special funding situation. The TRS-Care program was established in 1986 by the Texas Legislature.

The TRS Board of Trustees administers the TRS-Care program and the related fund in accordance with Texas Insurance Code Chapter 1575. The Board of Trustees is granted the authority to establish basic and optional group insurance coverage for participants as well as to amend benefit terms as needed under Chapter 1575.052. The Board may adopt rules, plans, procedures, and orders reasonably necessary to administer the program, including minimum benefits and financing standards.

OPEB Plan Fiduciary Net Position

Detail information about the TRS-Care’s fiduciary net position is available in the separately issued TRS Annual Comprehensive Financial Report that includes financial statements and required supplementary information. That report may be obtained on the Internet at http://www.trs.texas.gov/Pages/about_publications.aspx ; by writing to TRS at 1000 Red River Street, Austin, TX, 78701-2698; or by calling (512) 542-6592.

Benefits Provided

TRS-Care provides basic health insurance coverage to retirees from public schools, charter schools, regional education service centers, and other educational districts who are members of the TRS pension plan. Option dependent coverage is available for an additional fee.

Eligible non-Medicare retirees and their dependents may enroll in TRS-Care Standard, a high-deductible health plan. Eligible Medicare retirees and their dependents may enroll in the TRS-Care Medicare Advantage medical plan and the TRS-Care Medicare Rx prescription drug plan. To qualify for TRS-Care coverage, a retiree must have at least 10 years of service credit in the TRS pension system. There are no automatic post-employment benefit changes; including automatic COLAs.

WAXAHACHIE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

Notes to the Financial Statements

Year Ended August 31, 2023

DEFINED BENEFIT PENSION PLANS *(continued)*

Defined Other Post-Employment Benefit Plans *(continued)*

The premium rates for retirees are reflected in the following table.

	TRS-Care Monthly for Retirees	
	Medicare	Non-Medicare
Retiree or surviving spouse	\$ 135	\$ 200
Retiree and Spouse	529	689
Retiree or surviving spouse and children	468	408
Retiree and Family	1,020	999

Contributions

Contribution rates for the TRS-Care plan are established in state statute by the Texas Legislature, and there is no continuing obligation to provide benefits beyond each fiscal year. The TRS-Care plan is currently funded on a pay-as-you-go basis and is subject to change based on available funding. Funding for TRS-Care is provided by retiree premium contributions and contributions from the state, active employees, and school districts based upon public school district payroll. The TRS Board of trustees does not have the authority to set or amend contribution rates.

Texas Insurance Code, section 1575.202 establishes the state’s contribution rate which is 1.25 percent of the employee’s salary. Section 1575.203 establishes the active employee’s rate which is .65 percent of pay. Section 1575.204 establishes an employer contribution rate of not less than 0.25 percent or not more than 0.75 percent of the salary of each active employee of the public or charter school. The actual employer contribution rate is prescribed by the Legislature in the General Appropriations Act. The following table shows contributions to the TRS-Care plan by type of contributor.

The following table shows contributions to the TRS-Care plan by type of contributor.

	<u>2022</u>	<u>2023</u>
Member	0.65%	0.65%
Non-Employer Contributing Entity (State)	1.25%	1.25%
Employers	0.75%	0.75%
Federal/Private Funding Remitted by Employers	1.25%	1.25%
Current Year Employer Contributions		\$ 742,885
Current Year Member Contributions		\$ 553,227
2022 Measurement Year NECE On-Behalf Contributions		\$ 838,975

In addition to the employer contributions listed above, there is an additional surcharge all TRS employers are subject to (regardless of whether or not they participate in the TRS Care OPEB program). When employers hire a TRS retiree, they are required to pay to TRS Care, a monthly surcharge of \$535 per retiree.

TRS-Care received supplemental appropriations from the State of Texas as the Non-Employer Contributing Entity in the amount of \$5.5 million in fiscal year 2023 to maintain premiums and benefit levels in the 2022-2023 biennium.

WAXAHACHIE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

Notes to the Financial Statements

Year Ended August 31, 2023

DEFINED BENEFIT PENSION PLANS (continued)

Defined Other Post-Employment Benefit Plans (continued)

Actuarial Assumptions

The actuarial valuation was performed as of August 31, 2020. Update procedures were used to roll forward the Total OPEB Liability to August 31, 2021. The actuarial valuation was determined using the following actuarial assumptions: *Actuarial Assumptions can be found in the 2021 TRS ACFR, Note 9, page 76.*

The actuarial valuation of the OPEB plan offered through TRS-Care is similar to the actuarial valuation performed for the pension plan, except that the OPEB valuation is more complex. All the demographic assumptions, including rates of retirement, termination, and disability, and most of the economic assumptions, including general inflation and salary increases, used in the OPEB valuation were identical to those used in the respective TRS pension valuation. The demographic assumptions were developed in the experience study performed for TRS for the period ending August 31, 2017.

The following assumptions and other inputs used for members of TRS-Care are based on an established pattern of practice and are identical to the assumptions used in the August 31, 2021 TRS pension actuarial valuation that was rolled forward to August 31, 2022:

Rates of Mortality	General Inflation	General Inflation
Rates of Retirement	Wage Inflation	Wage Inflation
Rates of Termination	Expected Payroll Growth	Expected Payroll Growth
Rates of Disability		

The active mortality rates were based on 90 percent of the RP-2014 Employee Mortality Tables for males and females, with full generational mortality using Scale BB. The post-retirement mortality rates for healthy lives were based on the 2018 TRS of Texas Healthy Pensioner Mortality Tables, with full generational projection using the ultimate improvement rates from the most recently published scale (U-MP).

Additional Actuarial Methods and Assumptions:

Valuation Date	August 31, 2021 rolled forward to August 31, 2022
Actuarial Cost Method	Individual Entry Age Normal
Inflation	2.30%
Discount Rate	3.91% as of August 31, 2022
Aging Factors	Based on plan specific experience
Expenses	Third-party administrative expenses related to the delivery of health care benefits are included in the age-adjusted claim costs.
Salary Increases	3.05% to 9.05%, including inflation
Election Rates	Normal Retirement: 65% participation prior to age 65 and 50% participation after age 65. 25% of pre-65 retirees are assumed to discontinue coverage at age 65.
Ad hoc post-employment benefit changes	None

WAXAHACHIE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

Notes to the Financial Statements

Year Ended August 31, 2023

DEFINED BENEFIT PENSION PLANS *(continued)*

Defined Other Post-Employment Benefit Plans *(continued)*

Discount Rate

A single discount rate of 1.95 percent was used to measure the Total OPEB Liability. There was a decrease of .38 percent in the discount rate since the previous year. *The Discount Rate can be found in the 2022 TRS ACFR on page 77.* Because the plan is essentially a “pay-as-you-go” plan, the single discount rate is equal to the prevailing municipal bond rate. The projection of cash flows used to determine the discount rate assumed that contributions from active members and those of the contributing employers and the non-employer contributing entity are made at the statutorily required rates. Based on those assumptions, the OPEB plan’s fiduciary net position was projected to **not be able** to make all future benefit payments of current plan members. Therefore, the municipal bond rate was used for the long-term rate of return and was applied to all periods of projected benefit payments to determine the total OPEB liability.

The source of the municipal bond rate is the Fidelity “20-year Municipal GO AA Index” as of August 31, 2022 using the fixed-income municipal bonds with 20 years to maturity that include only federally tax-exempt municipal bonds.

Discount Rate Sensitivity Analysis – The following schedule shows the impact of the net OPEB Liability if the discount rate used was 1% less than and 1% greater than the discount rate that was used (1.95%) in measuring the net OPEB Liability.

	1% Decrease in Discount Rate (1.20%)	Discount Rate (2.20%)	1% Increase in Discount Rate (3.20%)
Proportionate share of the net OPEB liability:	\$ 23,640,765	\$ 20,050,191	\$ 17,141,365

OPEB Liabilities, OPEB Expense & Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to OPEBs

At August 31, 2023, the District reported a liability of \$20,050,191 for its proportionate share of the TRS’s net OPEB liability. This liability reflects a reduction of State OPEB support provided to the District. The amount recognized by the District as its proportionate share of the net OPEB liability, the related State support, and the total portion of the net OPEB liability that was associated with the District were as follows:

District's proportionate share of the collective net OPEB liability	\$ 20,050,191
State's proportionate share that is associated with the District	24,458,083
Total	<u>\$ 44,508,274</u>

The net OPEB liability was measured as of August 31, 2022 and the total OPEB liability used to calculate the net OPEB liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of that date. The employer’s proportion of the net OPEB liability was based on the employer’s contributions to the OPEB plan relative to the contributions of all employers to the plan for the period September 1, 2021 thru August 31, 2022.

At August 31, 2022, the employer’s proportion of the collective net OPEB liability was 0.08373%, which was an increase of 0.00454% from its proportion measured as of August 31, 2020.

The following schedule shows the impact of the Net OPEB Liability if a healthcare trend rate that is 1% less than and 1% greater than the health trend rates assumed.

	1% Decrease	Current Healthcare Cost Trend Rate	1% Increase
Proportionate share of the net OPEB liability:	\$ 16,521,448	\$ 20,050,191	\$ 24,624,752

WAXAHACHIE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

Notes to the Financial Statements

Year Ended August 31, 2023

DEFINED BENEFIT PENSION PLANS *(continued)*

Defined Other Post-Employment Benefit Plans - OPEB Liabilities, OPEB Expense & Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to OPEBs *(continued)*

Changes Since the Prior Actuarial Valuation - No changes to the actuarial assumptions or other inputs that affected measurement of the Total OPEB liability since the prior measurement period:

Changes of Benefit Terms Since the Prior Measurement Date – There were no changes in benefit terms since the prior measurement date.

For the year ended August 31, 2023, the District recognized OPEB expense of \$1,212,923.

At August 31, 2023, the District reported its proportionate share of the TRS’s deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to OPEB from the following sources:

	Deferred Outflows of Resources	Deferred Inflows of Resources
Differences between expected and actual economic experiences	\$ 1,114,720	\$ 16,703,609
Changes in actuarial assumptions	3,054,041	13,929,680
Differences between projected and actual investment earnings	59,941	217
Changes in proportion and differences between the employer's contributions and the proportionate share of contributions	8,443,595	-
Total as of August 31, 2021 measurement date	<u>\$ 12,672,297</u>	<u>\$ 30,633,506</u>
Contributions paid to TRS subsequent to the measurement date	742,885	-
Total as of August 31, 2022	<u>\$ 13,415,182</u>	<u>\$ 30,633,506</u>

\$742,885 reported as deferred outflow of resources resulting from District contributions subsequent to the measurement date will be recognized as a reduction of the net OPEB liability in the year ending August 31, 2023. The remaining net amounts of the employer’s balances of deferred outflows and inflows of resources related to OPEBs will be recognized in pension expense as follows:

<u>Fiscal Year ended August 31,</u>	
2023	\$ (3,497,052)
2024	(3,496,836)
2025	(2,646,581)
2026	(1,495,470)
2027	(2,158,548)
Thereafter	(4,666,722)
	<u>\$ (17,961,209)</u>

WAXAHACHIE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

Notes to the Financial Statements

Year Ended August 31, 2023

Medicare Part D

The Medicare Prescription Drug, Improvement, and Modernization Act of 2003, which was effective January 1, 2006, established prescription drug coverage for Medicare beneficiaries known as Medicare Part D. One of the provisions of Medicare D allows for the Texas Public School Retired Employee Group Insurance Program (TRSCare) to receive retiree drug subsidy payments from the federal government to offset certain prescription drug expenditures for eligible TRS-Care participants. The funds allocated to the District are considered on-behalf payments and are recognized as equal revenues and expenditures in the General Fund. For the year ended August 31, 2023, the contribution made on behalf of the District was \$462,156.

JOINT VENTURES-SHARED SERVICE ARRANGEMENTS

The District is the fiscal agent for Shared Services Arrangements ("SSA'S") which provide deaf education to member districts. In addition to the District, other member districts include Milford, Maypearl, and Italy Independent School Districts.

All services are provided by the fiscal agent. According to guidance provided in TEA's Resource Guide, the District has accounted for the fiscal agent's activities of the SSA'S in Special Revenues Funds. Expenditures of the SSA'S are summarized below:

	<u>Fund 315</u>	<u>Fund 435</u>
Italy	\$ 1,393	\$ 2,706
Maypearl	1,393	2,706
Milford	2,787	5,413
Waxahachie	20,901	40,595
	<u>\$ 26,474</u>	<u>\$ 51,420</u>

TAX ABATEMENTS

In compliance with GASB Statement #77, the District did not have any outstanding tax abatements for the year ended August 31, 2023.

EVALUATION OF SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

The District has evaluated subsequent events through December 11, 2023, the date which the financial statements were available to be issued.

This page left blank intentionally.

REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION

This page left blank intentionally.

WAXAHACHIE ISD
 SCHEDULE OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCE
 BUDGET AND ACTUAL - GENERAL FUND
 FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

Data Control Codes	Budgeted Amounts		Actual Amounts (GAAP BASIS)	Variance With Final Budget Positive or (Negative)	
	Original	Final			
REVENUES:					
5700	Total Local and Intermediate Sources	\$ 72,002,804	\$ 68,707,649	\$ 69,002,110	\$ 294,461
5800	State Program Revenues	35,124,724	43,301,636	42,325,346	(976,290)
5900	Federal Program Revenues	2,000,000	2,184,321	2,685,302	500,981
5020	Total Revenues	109,127,528	114,193,606	114,012,758	(180,848)
EXPENDITURES:					
Current:					
0011	Instruction	66,651,550	66,856,835	66,610,729	246,106
0012	Instructional Resources and Media Services	1,435,355	1,364,200	1,357,737	6,463
0013	Curriculum and Instructional Staff Development	1,671,711	1,734,999	1,731,579	3,420
0021	Instructional Leadership	2,928,172	2,711,048	2,697,960	13,088
0023	School Leadership	6,630,023	6,675,584	6,663,114	12,470
0031	Guidance, Counseling, and Evaluation Services	3,081,367	3,149,292	3,131,845	17,447
0033	Health Services	1,363,244	1,385,336	1,368,970	16,366
0034	Student (Pupil) Transportation	3,469,633	4,899,659	3,933,247	966,412
0035	Food Services	100,000	31,965	30,982	983
0036	Extracurricular Activities	4,488,782	5,433,163	4,912,226	520,937
0041	General Administration	3,570,027	3,654,098	3,646,030	8,068
0051	Facilities Maintenance and Operations	8,557,114	9,269,212	8,895,573	373,639
0052	Security and Monitoring Services	1,767,357	2,412,730	2,372,131	40,599
0053	Data Processing Services	1,962,500	1,906,624	1,883,646	22,978
0061	Community Services	240,693	263,896	260,694	3,202
Capital Outlay:					
0081	Facilities Acquisition and Construction	550,000	1,713,489	1,567,224	146,265
Intergovernmental:					
0095	Payments to Juvenile Justice Alternative Ed. Prg.	40,000	30,000	27,195	2,805
0099	Other Intergovernmental Charges	620,000	670,000	667,079	2,921
6030	Total Expenditures	109,127,528	114,162,130	111,757,961	2,404,169
1100	Excess of Revenues Over Expenditures	-	31,476	2,254,797	2,223,321
OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES):					
7912	Sale of Real and Personal Property	-	11,571	10,251	(1,320)
7915	Transfers In	-	-	2,165,682	2,165,682
7080	Total Other Financing Sources (Uses)	-	11,571	2,175,933	2,164,362
1200	Net Change in Fund Balances	-	43,047	4,430,730	4,387,683
0100	Fund Balance - September 1 (Beginning)	-	24,461,439	24,461,439	-
3000	Fund Balance - August 31 (Ending)	\$ -	\$ 24,504,486	\$ 28,892,169	\$ 4,387,683

WAXAHACHIE ISD
SCHEDULE OF THE DISTRICT'S PROPORTIONATE SHARE OF THE NET PENSION LIABILITY
TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM OF TEXAS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

	<u>FY 2023</u> <u>Plan Year 2022</u>	<u>FY 2022</u> <u>Plan Year 2021</u>	<u>FY 2021</u> <u>Plan Year 2020</u>
District's Proportion of the Net Pension Liability (Asset)	0.0625%	0.056322076%	0.053039324%
District's Proportionate Share of Net Pension Liability (Asset)	\$ 37,102,038	\$ 14,343,240	\$ 28,406,780
State's Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability (Asset) Associated with the District	54,229,701	25,160,957	51,136,922
Total	<u>\$ 91,331,739</u>	<u>\$ 39,504,197</u>	<u>\$ 79,543,702</u>
District's Covered Payroll	\$ 85,111,576	\$ 79,427,936	\$ 69,059,529
District's Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability (Asset) as a Percentage of its Covered Payroll	43.59%	18.07%	41.13%
Plan Fiduciary Net Position as a Percentage of the Total Pension Liability	75.62%	88.79%	75.54%

Note: GASB Codification, Vol. 2, P20.183 requires that the information on this schedule be data from the period corresponding with the periods covered as of the measurement dates of August 31, 2022 for year 2023, August 31, 2021 for year 2022, August 31, 2020 for year 2021, August 31, 2019 for year 2020, August 31, 2018 for year 2019, August 31, 2017 for year 2018, August 31, 2016 for year 2017, August 31, 2015 for year 2016 and August 31, 2014 for year 2015.

This schedule shows only the years for which this information is available. Additional information will be added until 10 years of data are available and reported.

FY 2020 Plan Year 2019	FY 2019 Plan Year 2018	FY 2018 Plan Year	FY 2017 Plan Year 2016	FY 2016 Plan Year 2015	FY 2015 Plan Year
0.0523144%	0.0498397%	0.0459862%	0.0441213%	0.0450521%	\$ -
\$ 27,194,675	\$ 27,432,958	\$ 14,703,907	\$ 16,672,778	15,925,318	\$ 6,220,974
45,308,051	44,810,363	26,646,736	31,513,766	28,595,115	\$ 24,125,762
<u>\$ 72,502,726</u>	<u>\$ 72,243,321</u>	<u>\$ 41,350,643</u>	<u>\$ 48,186,544</u>	<u>\$ 44,520,433</u>	<u>\$ 30,346,736</u>
\$ 61,492,949	\$ 55,658,471	\$ 52,352,753	\$ 49,822,143	46,306,390	\$ 41,908,789
44.22%	49.29%	28.09%	33.46%	34.39%	\$ 15
75.24%	73.74%	82.17%	78.00%	78.43%	\$ 83

WAXAHACHIE ISD
SCHEDULE OF DISTRICT'S CONTRIBUTIONS FOR PENSIONS
TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM OF TEXAS
FOR FISCAL YEAR 2023

	<u>2023</u>	<u>2022</u>	<u>2021</u>
Contractually Required Contribution	\$ 3,344,028	\$ 2,916,270	\$ 2,403,017
Contribution in Relation to the Contractually Required Contribution	(3,344,028)	(2,916,270)	(2,403,017)
Contribution Deficiency (Excess)	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>
District's Covered Payroll	\$ 85,111,576	\$ 79,427,936	\$ 74,627,359
Contributions as a Percentage of Covered Payroll	3.93%	3.67%	3.22%

Note: GASB Codification, Vol. 2, P20.183 requires that the data in this schedule be presented as of the District's respective fiscal years as opposed to the time periods covered by the measurement dates ending August 31 of the preceding year.

This schedule shows only the years for which this information is available. Additional information will be added until 10 years of data are available and reported.

	2020	2019	2018	2017	2016	2015
\$	2,147,911	\$ 1,831,806	\$ 1,678,999	\$ 1,506,070	\$ 1,406,647	\$ 1,334,006
	(2,147,911)	(1,831,806)	(1,678,999)	(1,506,070)	(1,406,647)	(1,334,006)
\$	-	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
\$	69,059,529	\$ 61,492,949	\$ 55,655,595	\$ 52,352,753	\$ 49,822,143	\$ 46,309,390
	3.11%	2.98%	3.02%	2.88%	2.82%	2.88%

WAXAHACHIE ISD
SCHEDULE OF THE DISTRICT'S PROPORTIONATE SHARE OF THE NET OPEB LIABILITY
TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM OF TEXAS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

	FY 2023 Plan Year 2022	FY 2022 Plan Year 2021	FY 2021 Plan Year 2020
District's Proportion of the Net Liability (Asset) for Other Postemployment Benefits	0.08373%	0.079195661%	0.075857368%
District's Proportionate Share of Net OPEB Liability (Asset)	\$ 20,050,191	\$ 30,549,307	\$ 28,836,811
State's Proportionate Share of the Net OPEB Liability (Asset) Associated with the District	24,458,083	40,929,263	38,749,762
Total	<u>\$ 44,508,274</u>	<u>\$ 71,478,570</u>	<u>\$ 67,586,573</u>
District's Covered Payroll	\$ 85,111,576	\$ 79,427,936	\$ 69,059,529
District's Proportionate Share of the Net OPEB Liability (Asset) as a Percentage of its Covered Payroll	23.56%	38.46%	41.76%
Plan Fiduciary Net Position as a Percentage of the Total OPEB Liability	11.52%	6.18%	4.99%

Note: GASB Codification, Vol. 2, P50.238 states that the information on this schedule should be determined as of the measurement date. The amounts for FY 2023 are for the measurement date of August 31, 2022. The amounts reported for FY 2022 are for measurement date August 31, 2021. The amounts reported for FY 2021 are for the measurement date of August 31, 2020. The amounts for FY 2020 are for the measurement date August 31, 2019. The amounts for FY 2019 are for the measurement date August 31, 2018. The amounts for FY 2018 are based on the August 31, 2017 measurement date.

This schedule shows only the years for which this information is available. Additional information will be added until 10 years of data are available and reported.

FY 2019 Plan Year	FY 2019 Plan Year	FY 2018 Plan Year
0.0723712%	0.067525%	\$ 0.062862%
\$ 34,225,213	\$ 33,715,852	\$ 27,336,306
45,477,654	47,367,980	\$ 41,295,841
<u>\$ 79,702,867</u>	<u>\$ 81,083,832</u>	<u>\$ 68,632,147</u>
\$ 61,492,949	\$ 55,658,471	\$ 52,352,753
55.66%	60.58%	\$ 52.22%
2.66%	1.57%	\$ 0.91%

WAXAHACHIE ISD
SCHEDULE OF DISTRICT'S CONTRIBUTIONS FOR OTHER POSTEMPLOYMENT BENEFITS (OPEB)
TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM OF TEXAS
FOR FISCAL YEAR 2023

	<u>2023</u>	<u>2022</u>	<u>2021</u>
Contractually Required Contribution	\$ 742,885	\$ 595,712	\$ 618,698
Contribution in Relation to the Contractually Required Contribution	(742,885)	(595,712)	(618,698)
Contribution Deficiency (Excess)	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>
District's Covered Payroll	\$ 85,111,576	\$ 79,427,936	\$ 74,627,359
Contributions as a Percentage of Covered Payroll	0.87%	0.75%	0.83%

Note: GASB Codification, Vol. 2, P50.238 requires that the data in this schedule be presented as of the District's respective fiscal years as opposed to the time periods covered by the measurement dates ending August 31 of the preceding year.

Information in this schedule should be provided only for the years where data is available. Eventually 10 years of data should be presented.

	2020	2019	2018
\$	569,073	\$ 513,826	\$ 459,947
	(569,073)	(513,826)	(459,947)
\$	-	-	-
\$	69,059,529	\$ 61,492,949	\$ 55,655,595
	0.82%	0.84%	0.83%

This page left blank intentionally.

COMBINING STATEMENTS

WAXAHACHIE ISD
 COMBINING BALANCE SHEET
 NONMAJOR GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
 AUGUST 31, 2023

Data Control Codes	205 Head Start	211 ESEA I, A Improving Basic Program	224 IDEA - Part B Formula	225 IDEA - Part B Preschool
ASSETS				
1110	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 7,988	\$ -
1240	-	211,216	196,263	5,063
1000	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 211,216</u>	<u>\$ 204,251</u>	<u>\$ 5,063</u>
LIABILITIES				
2110	\$ -	\$ 10,192	\$ -	\$ -
2150	-	257	345	5
2160	-	67,088	203,905	2,965
2170	-	133,679	-	2,093
2180	-	-	-	-
2000	<u>-</u>	<u>211,216</u>	<u>204,250</u>	<u>5,063</u>
FUND BALANCES				
Restricted Fund Balance:				
3470	-	-	-	-
3600	-	-	-	-
3000	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>
4000	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 211,216</u>	<u>\$ 204,250</u>	<u>\$ 5,063</u>

226 IDEA - Part B Discretionary	242 Summer Feeding Program	244 Career and Technical - Basic Grant	255 ESEA II,A Training and Recruiting	263 Title III, A English Lang. Acquisition	266 ESSER 1 - Emergency Sch Relief Fund	276 Title I - SIP Academy Grant	279 ESSER III TCLAS ARP Act
\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
-	-	-	60,343	25,938	-	-	19,204
<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 60,343</u>	<u>\$ 25,938</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 19,204</u>
\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 5,314
-	-	-	-	18	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	2,853	-	-	2,387
-	-	-	48,386	23,066	-	-	11,503
-	-	-	11,957	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	60,343	25,937	-	-	19,204
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 60,343</u>	<u>\$ 25,937</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 19,204</u>

WAXAHACHIE ISD
 COMBINING BALANCE SHEET
 NONMAJOR GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
 AUGUST 31, 2023

Data Control Codes	281 ESSER II CRRSA Act Supplemental	282 ESSER III ARP Act	284 IDEA B Formula ARP Act	285 IDEA B Preschool ARP Act	
ASSETS					
1110	Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
1240	Due from Other Governments	-	307,400	1,632	10,177
1000	Total Assets	\$ -	\$ 307,400	\$ 1,632	\$ 10,177
LIABILITIES					
2110	Accounts Payable	\$ -	\$ 32,633	\$ -	\$ -
2150	Payroll Deductions and Withholdings Payable	-	-	-	-
2160	Accrued Wages Payable	-	-	-	-
2170	Due to Other Funds	-	274,767	1,632	10,177
2180	Due to Other Governments	-	-	-	-
2000	Total Liabilities	-	307,400	1,632	10,177
FUND BALANCES					
Restricted Fund Balance:					
3470	Capital Acquisition and Contractual Obligation	-	-	-	-
3600	Unassigned Fund Balance	-	-	-	-
3000	Total Fund Balances	-	-	-	-
4000	Total Liabilities and Fund Balances	\$ -	\$ 307,400	\$ 1,632	\$ 10,177

288	289	315	316	317	340	397	409
	Other Federal Special Revenue Funds	SSA IDEA, Part B Discretionary	SSA IDEA, Part B Deaf	SSA - IDEA, B Preschool Deaf	SSA - IDEA C Deaf - Early Intervention	Advanced Placement Incentives	High School Completion and Success
\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 4,839	\$ -
-	30,163	6,328	-	-	-	-	-
<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 30,163</u>	<u>\$ 6,328</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 4,839</u>	<u>\$ -</u>
\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	30,163	6,328	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>-</u>	<u>30,163</u>	<u>6,328</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	4,839	-
<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>4,839</u>	<u>-</u>
<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 30,163</u>	<u>\$ 6,328</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 4,839</u>	<u>\$ -</u>

WAXAHACHIE ISD
 COMBINING BALANCE SHEET
 NONMAJOR GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
 AUGUST 31, 2023

Data Control Codes	410 State Instructional Materials	428	429 Other State Special Revenue Funds	435 SSA Regional Day School - Deaf
ASSETS				
1110	Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 6,550
1240	Due from Other Governments	39,415	111,104	2,840
1000	Total Assets	<u>\$ 39,415</u>	<u>\$ 111,104</u>	<u>\$ 9,390</u>
LIABILITIES				
2110	Accounts Payable	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
2150	Payroll Deductions and Withholdings Payable	-	(3)	6
2160	Accrued Wages Payable	-	-	9,384
2170	Due to Other Funds	36,661	111,101	-
2180	Due to Other Governments	-	-	-
2000	Total Liabilities	<u>36,661</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>111,098</u>
FUND BALANCES				
Restricted Fund Balance:				
3470	Capital Acquisition and Contractual Obligation	-	-	-
3600	Unassigned Fund Balance	2,753	6	-
3000	Total Fund Balances	<u>2,753</u>	<u>6</u>	<u>-</u>
4000	Total Liabilities and Fund Balances	<u>\$ 39,414</u>	<u>\$ 111,104</u>	<u>\$ 9,390</u>

461 Campus Activity Funds	462	463	464	Total Nonmajor Special Revenue Funds	617	620	621
\$ 649,315	\$ 2,720	\$ 5,105	\$ 16,224	\$ 692,741	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
-	-	-	-	1,027,086	-	-	-
<u>\$ 649,315</u>	<u>\$ 2,720</u>	<u>\$ 5,105</u>	<u>\$ 16,224</u>	<u>\$ 1,719,827</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>
\$ 4,862	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 53,001	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
-	-	-	-	628	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	288,582	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	689,556	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	11,957	-	-	-
<u>4,862</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>1,043,724</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
644,453	2,720	5,105	16,224	676,100	-	-	-
<u>644,453</u>	<u>2,720</u>	<u>5,105</u>	<u>16,224</u>	<u>676,100</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>
<u>\$ 649,315</u>	<u>\$ 2,720</u>	<u>\$ 5,105</u>	<u>\$ 16,224</u>	<u>\$ 1,719,824</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>

WAXAHACHIE ISD
 COMBINING BALANCE SHEET
 NONMAJOR GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
 AUGUST 31, 2023

Data Control Codes	622	623	626	628
ASSETS				
1110 Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 6	\$ 40,108,104
1240 Due from Other Governments	-	-	-	-
1000 Total Assets	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 6</u>	<u>\$ 40,108,104</u>
LIABILITIES				
2110 Accounts Payable	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 3,500
2150 Payroll Deductions and Withholdings Payable	-	-	-	-
2160 Accrued Wages Payable	-	-	-	-
2170 Due to Other Funds	-	-	-	-
2180 Due to Other Governments	-	-	-	-
2000 Total Liabilities	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>3,500</u>
FUND BALANCES				
Restricted Fund Balance:				
3470 Capital Acquisition and Contractual Obligation	-	-	6	40,104,607
3600 Unassigned Fund Balance	-	-	-	-
3000 Total Fund Balances	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>6</u>	<u>40,104,607</u>
4000 Total Liabilities and Fund Balances	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 6</u>	<u>\$ 40,108,107</u>

629	Total Nonmajor Capital Project Funds	Total Nonmajor Governmental Funds
\$ 27,521,873	\$ 67,629,983	\$ 68,322,724
-	-	1,027,086
<u>\$ 27,521,873</u>	<u>\$ 67,629,983</u>	<u>\$ 69,349,810</u>
\$ -	\$ 3,500	\$ 56,501
-	-	628
-	-	288,582
-	-	689,556
-	-	11,957
<u>-</u>	<u>3,500</u>	<u>1,047,224</u>
27,521,873	67,626,486	67,626,486
-	-	676,100
<u>27,521,873</u>	<u>67,626,486</u>	<u>68,302,586</u>
<u>\$ 27,521,873</u>	<u>\$ 67,629,986</u>	<u>\$ 69,349,810</u>

WAXAHACHIE ISD
COMBINING STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES AND CHANGES IN
FUND BALANCES - NONMAJOR GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

Data Control Codes	205	211	224	225
	Head Start	ESEA I, A Improving Basic Program	IDEA - Part B Formula	IDEA - Part B Preschool
REVENUES:				
5700 Total Local and Intermediate Sources	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
5800 State Program Revenues	-	-	-	-
5900 Federal Program Revenues	-	1,161,392	1,886,045	26,025
5020 Total Revenues	-	1,161,392	1,886,045	26,025
EXPENDITURES:				
Current:				
0011 Instruction	-	924,809	118,523	-
0012 Instructional Resources and Media Services	-	-	-	-
0013 Curriculum and Instructional Staff Development	-	233,646	87	-
0023 School Leadership	-	2,937	-	-
0031 Guidance, Counseling, and Evaluation Services	-	-	1,767,435	26,025
0036 Extracurricular Activities	-	-	-	-
0041 General Administration	-	-	-	-
0051 Facilities Maintenance and Operations	-	-	-	-
0052 Security and Monitoring Services	-	-	-	-
Debt Service:				
0072 Interest on Long-Term Liabilities	-	-	-	-
0073 Bond Issuance Cost and Fees	-	-	-	-
Capital Outlay:				
0081 Facilities Acquisition and Construction	-	-	-	-
6030 Total Expenditures	-	1,161,392	1,886,045	26,025
1100 Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues Over (Under) Expenditures	-	-	-	-
OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES):				
7911 Capital Related Debt Issued	-	-	-	-
7916 Premium or Discount on Issuance of Bonds	-	-	-	-
8911 Transfers Out (Use)	-	-	-	-
7080 Total Other Financing Sources (Uses)	-	-	-	-
1200 Net Change in Fund Balance	-	-	-	-
0100 Fund Balance - September 1 (Beginning)	-	-	-	-
3000 Fund Balance - August 31 (Ending)	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -

226 IDEA - Part B Discretionary	242 Summer Feeding Program	244 Career and Technical - Basic Grant	255 ESEA II,A Training and Recruiting	263 Title III, A English Lang. Acquisition	266 ESSER 1 - Emergency Sch Relief Fund	276 Title I - SIP Academy Grant	279 ESSER III TCLAS ARP Act
\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	85,153	645,028	95,084	-	-	500,780
-	-	85,153	645,028	95,084	-	-	500,780
-	-	85,153	17,315	93,235	-	-	387,135
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	235,411	1,849	-	-	113,645
-	-	-	392,301	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	85,153	645,027	95,084	-	-	500,780
-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 1	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -

WAXAHACHIE ISD
COMBINING STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES AND CHANGES IN
FUND BALANCES - NONMAJOR GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

Data Control Codes	281 ESSER II CRRSA Act Supplemental	282 ESSER III ARP Act	284 IDEA B Formula ARP Act	285 IDEA B Preschool ARP Act
REVENUES:				
5700 Total Local and Intermediate Sources	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
5800 State Program Revenues	-	-	-	-
5900 Federal Program Revenues	2,060,761	2,769,855	107,578	10,177
5020 Total Revenues	2,060,761	2,769,855	107,578	10,177
EXPENDITURES:				
Current:				
0011 Instruction	-	2,754,255	104,184	10,177
0012 Instructional Resources and Media Services	-	-	-	-
0013 Curriculum and Instructional Staff Development	-	15,600	-	-
0023 School Leadership	-	-	-	-
0031 Guidance, Counseling, and Evaluation Services	-	-	3,394	-
0036 Extracurricular Activities	-	-	-	-
0041 General Administration	-	-	-	-
0051 Facilities Maintenance and Operations	2,060,761	-	-	-
0052 Security and Monitoring Services	-	-	-	-
Debt Service:				
0072 Interest on Long-Term Liabilities	-	-	-	-
0073 Bond Issuance Cost and Fees	-	-	-	-
Capital Outlay:				
0081 Facilities Acquisition and Construction	-	-	-	-
6030 Total Expenditures	2,060,761	2,769,855	107,578	10,177
1100 Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues Over (Under) Expenditures	-	-	-	-
OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES):				
7911 Capital Related Debt Issued	-	-	-	-
7916 Premium or Discount on Issuance of Bonds	-	-	-	-
8911 Transfers Out (Use)	-	-	-	-
7080 Total Other Financing Sources (Uses)	-	-	-	-
1200 Net Change in Fund Balance	-	-	-	-
0100 Fund Balance - September 1 (Beginning)	-	-	-	-
3000 Fund Balance - August 31 (Ending)	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -

288	289	315	316	317	340	397	409
	Other Federal Special Revenue Funds	SSA IDEA, Part B Discretionary	SSA IDEA, Part B Deaf	SSA - IDEA, B Preschool Deaf	SSA - IDEA C Deaf - Early Intervention	Advanced Placement Incentives	High School Completion and Success
\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	228,244	27,126	-	-	-	-	-
-	228,244	27,126	-	-	-	-	-
-	154,859	27,126	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	73,385	-	-	-	-	308	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	228,244	27,126	-	-	-	308	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	(308)	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	(308)	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	5,148	-
\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	4,840	\$ -

WAXAHACHIE ISD
COMBINING STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES AND CHANGES IN
FUND BALANCES - NONMAJOR GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

Data Control Codes	410 State Instructional Materials	428	429 Other State Special Revenue Funds	435 SSA Regional Day School - Deaf
REVENUES:				
5700 Total Local and Intermediate Sources	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
5800 State Program Revenues	241,068	-	251,911	55,535
5900 Federal Program Revenues	-	-	-	-
5020 Total Revenues	241,068	-	251,911	55,535
EXPENDITURES:				
Current:				
0011 Instruction	241,068	-	173,122	55,535
0012 Instructional Resources and Media Services	-	-	-	-
0013 Curriculum and Instructional Staff Development	-	-	375	-
0023 School Leadership	-	-	-	-
0031 Guidance, Counseling, and Evaluation Services	-	-	-	-
0036 Extracurricular Activities	-	-	-	-
0041 General Administration	-	-	-	-
0051 Facilities Maintenance and Operations	-	-	-	-
0052 Security and Monitoring Services	-	-	78,414	-
Debt Service:				
0072 Interest on Long-Term Liabilities	-	-	-	-
0073 Bond Issuance Cost and Fees	-	-	-	-
Capital Outlay:				
0081 Facilities Acquisition and Construction	-	-	-	-
6030 Total Expenditures	241,068	-	251,911	55,535
1100 Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues Over (Under) Expenditures	-	-	-	-
OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES):				
7911 Capital Related Debt Issued	-	-	-	-
7916 Premium or Discount on Issuance of Bonds	-	-	-	-
8911 Transfers Out (Use)	-	-	-	-
7080 Total Other Financing Sources (Uses)	-	-	-	-
1200 Net Change in Fund Balance	-	-	-	-
0100 Fund Balance - September 1 (Beginning)	2,753	-	6	-
3000 Fund Balance - August 31 (Ending)	\$ 2,753	\$ -	\$ 6	\$ -

461 Campus Activity Funds	462	463	464	Total Nonmajor Special Revenue Funds	617	620	621
\$ 657,475	\$ 6,498	\$ -	\$ 79,829	\$ 743,802	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
-	-	-	-	548,514	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	9,603,248	-	-	-
657,475	6,498	-	79,829	10,895,564	-	-	-
353,569	-	-	-	5,500,065	-	-	-
48,538	-	-	-	48,538	-	-	-
500	-	-	-	674,806	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	395,238	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	1,796,854	-	-	-
205,790	5,298	-	76,679	287,767	-	-	-
62,872	-	-	-	62,872	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	2,060,761	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	78,414	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
671,269	5,298	-	76,679	10,905,315	-	-	-
(13,794)	1,200	-	3,150	(9,751)	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
(13,794)	1,200	-	3,150	(9,751)	-	-	-
658,249	1,520	5,105	13,075	685,856	-	-	-
\$ 644,455	\$ 2,720	\$ 5,105	\$ 16,225	\$ 676,105	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -

WAXAHACHIE ISD
COMBINING STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES AND CHANGES IN
FUND BALANCES - NONMAJOR GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

Data Control Codes	622	623	626	628
REVENUES:				
5700 Total Local and Intermediate Sources	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 66	\$ 133,618
5800 State Program Revenues	-	-	-	-
5900 Federal Program Revenues	-	-	-	-
5020 Total Revenues	-	-	66	133,618
EXPENDITURES:				
Current:				
0011 Instruction	-	-	(4)	-
0012 Instructional Resources and Media Services	-	-	-	-
0013 Curriculum and Instructional Staff Development	-	-	-	-
0023 School Leadership	-	-	-	-
0031 Guidance, Counseling, and Evaluation Services	-	-	-	-
0036 Extracurricular Activities	-	-	-	-
0041 General Administration	-	-	-	-
0051 Facilities Maintenance and Operations	-	-	-	-
0052 Security and Monitoring Services	-	-	-	-
Debt Service:				
0072 Interest on Long-Term Liabilities	-	-	-	30,126
0073 Bond Issuance Cost and Fees	-	-	-	300,387
Capital Outlay:				
0081 Facilities Acquisition and Construction	-	-	4,381	29,014
6030 Total Expenditures	-	-	4,377	359,527
1100 Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues Over (Under) Expenditures	-	-	(4,311)	(225,909)
OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES):				
7911 Capital Related Debt Issued	-	-	-	38,128,000
7916 Premium or Discount on Issuance of Bonds	-	-	-	2,202,511
8911 Transfers Out (Use)	-	-	-	-
7080 Total Other Financing Sources (Uses)	-	-	-	40,330,511
1200 Net Change in Fund Balance	-	-	(4,311)	40,104,602
0100 Fund Balance - September 1 (Beginning)	-	-	4,317	-
3000 Fund Balance - August 31 (Ending)	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 6	\$ 40,104,602

629	Total Nonmajor Capital Project Funds	Total Nonmajor Governmental Funds
\$ 96,779	\$ 230,463	\$ 974,265
-	-	548,514
-	-	9,603,248
96,779	230,463	11,126,027
-	(4)	5,500,061
-	-	48,538
-	-	674,806
-	-	395,238
-	-	1,796,854
-	-	287,767
-	-	62,872
16,685	16,685	2,077,446
-	-	78,414
22,593	52,719	52,719
225,290	525,677	525,677
1,333,869	1,367,264	1,367,264
1,598,437	1,962,341	12,867,656
(1,501,658)	(1,731,878)	(1,741,629)
28,596,000	66,724,000	66,724,000
1,651,883	3,854,394	3,854,394
(1,224,352)	(1,224,352)	(1,224,352)
29,023,531	69,354,042	69,354,042
27,521,873	67,622,164	67,612,413
-	4,317	690,173
\$ 27,521,873	\$ 67,626,481	\$ 68,302,586

WAXAHACHIE ISD
 COMBINING STATEMENT OF FIDUCIARY NET POSITION
 CUSTODIAL FUNDS
 AUGUST 31, 2023

	863 Payroll Clearing Fund	865 Custodial Fund Student Activity Acct	899 Employee Sunshine Fund	Total Custodial Funds
ASSETS				
Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 564,727	\$ 190,703	\$ 6,394	\$ 761,824
Total Assets	<u>564,727</u>	<u>190,703</u>	<u>6,394</u>	<u>761,824</u>
LIABILITIES				
Accounts Payable	-	1,318	39	1,357
Payroll Deductions and Withholdings Payable	48,084	-	-	48,084
Due to Other Funds	516,643	-	-	516,643
Due to Student Groups	-	(75)	6,355	6,280
Total Liabilities	<u>564,727</u>	<u>1,243</u>	<u>6,394</u>	<u>572,364</u>
NET POSITION				
Unrestricted Net Position	-	189,460	-	189,460
Total Net Position	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 189,460</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 189,460</u>

WAXAHACHIE ISD
 COMBINING STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN FIDUCIARY NET POSITION
 CUSTODIAL FUNDS
 FOR FISCAL YEAR 2023

	863 Payroll Clearing Fund	865 Custodial Fund Student Activity Acct	899 Employee Sunshine Fund	Total Total Custodial Funds
ADDITIONS:				
Miscellaneous Revenue - Student Activities	\$ -	\$ 324,416	\$ -	\$ 324,416
Total Additions	<u>-</u>	<u>324,416</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>324,416</u>
DEDUCTIONS:				
Other Deductions	-	322,643	-	322,643
Total Deductions	<u>-</u>	<u>322,643</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>322,643</u>
Change in Net Position	-	1,773	-	1,773
Net Position -September 1 (Beginning)	<u>-</u>	<u>187,687</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>187,687</u>
Net Position August 31 (Ending)	<u><u>\$ -</u></u>	<u><u>\$ 189,460</u></u>	<u><u>\$ -</u></u>	<u><u>\$ 189,460</u></u>

This page left blank intentionally.

REQUIRED T.E.A SCHEDULES

WAXAHACHIE ISD
 SCHEDULE OF DELINQUENT TAXES RECEIVABLE
 FISCAL YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

Last 10 Years Ended August 31	(1)	(2)	(3)
	Tax Rates		Assessed/Appraised Value for School Tax Purposes
	Maintenance	Debt Service	
2014 and prior years	Various	Various	\$ 10,191,975,102
2015	1.170000	0.25890	2,989,789,853
2016	1.170000	0.38390	3,158,322,090
2017	1.170000	0.38390	3,423,459,544
2018	1.170000	0.38390	3,758,297,257
2019	1.170000	0.38390	3,974,454,148
2020	1.068300	0.38390	4,702,523,972
2021	0.961500	0.38390	5,142,861,140
2022	0.960300	0.38390	5,726,344,347
2023 (School year under audit)	0.942900	0.38390	7,279,064,190
1000 TOTALS			

(10) Beginning Balance 9/1/2022	(20) Current Year's Total Levy	(31) Maintenance Collections	(32) Debt Service Collections	(40) Entire Year's Adjustments	(50) Ending Balance 8/31/2023
\$ 161,741	\$ -	\$ 4,397	\$ 1,456	\$ 2,085	\$ 157,973
32,164	-	3,413	755	(28)	27,968
34,529	-	2,858	938	(54)	30,679
42,947	-	3,856	1,265	401	38,227
55,504	-	5,444	1,786	1,471	49,745
90,649	-	48,334	15,859	84,620	111,076
150,114	-	109,572	39,375	158,629	159,796
244,180	-	71,082	27,803	48,970	194,265
584,335	-	143,762	57,474	(102,923)	280,176
-	96,004,952	65,823,835	26,800,051	(2,334,438)	1,046,628
<u>\$ 1,396,163</u>	<u>\$ 96,004,952</u>	<u>\$ 66,216,553</u>	<u>\$ 26,946,762</u>	<u>\$ (2,141,267)</u>	<u>\$ 2,096,533</u>

WAXAHACHIE ISD
 SCHEDULE OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCE
 BUDGET AND ACTUAL - CHILD NUTRITION PROGRAM
 FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

Data Control Codes	Budgeted Amounts		Actual Amounts (GAAP BASIS)	Variance With Final Budget Positive or (Negative)	
	Original	Final			
REVENUES:					
5700	Total Local and Intermediate Sources	\$ 593,850	\$ 2,191,650	\$ 2,376,638	\$ 184,988
5800	State Program Revenues	379,078	403,414	326,559	(76,855)
5020	Total Revenues	972,928	2,595,064	2,703,197	108,133
EXPENDITURES:					
Current:					
0035	Food Services	4,991,120	6,345,602	5,729,037	616,565
0051	Plant Maintenance and Operations	79,572	81,290	80,190	1,100
6030	Total Expenditures	5,070,692	6,426,892	5,809,227	617,665
1100	Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues Over Expenditures	(4,097,764)	(3,831,828)	(3,106,030)	725,798
OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES):					
7912	Sale of Real and Personal Property	-	350	325	(25)
7952	National School Breakfast Program	550,000	500,000	501,302	1,302
7953	National School Lunch Program	3,200,000	3,000,000	2,951,011	(48,989)
7954	Donated Commodities (USDA)	347,764	771,865	771,865	-
7080	Total Other Financing Sources (Uses)	4,097,764	4,272,215	4,224,503	(47,712)
1200	Change in Net Position	-	440,387	1,118,473	678,086
0100	Total Net Position - September 1	2,377,459	2,377,459	2,377,459	-
3000	Total Net Position - August 31 (Ending)	\$ 2,377,459	\$ 2,817,846	\$ 3,495,932	\$ 678,086

WAXAHACHIE ISD
SCHEDULE OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCE
BUDGET AND ACTUAL - DEBT SERVICE FUND
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

Data Control Codes	Budgeted Amounts		Actual Amounts (GAAP BASIS)	Variance With Final Budget Positive or (Negative)	
	Original	Final			
REVENUES:					
5700	Total Local and Intermediate Sources	\$ 28,938,478	\$ 28,411,188	\$ 28,539,996	\$ 128,808
5800	State Program Revenues	-	749,892	749,892	-
5900	Federal Program Revenues	100,000	159,928	159,927	(1)
5020	Total Revenues	29,038,478	29,321,008	29,449,815	128,807
EXPENDITURES:					
Debt Service:					
0071	Principal on Long-Term Liabilities	6,000,000	3,013,608	7,385,000	(4,371,392)
0072	Interest on Long-Term Liabilities	10,353,141	13,883,423	9,512,031	4,371,392
0073	Bond Issuance Cost and Fees	6,500	7,800	7,800	-
6030	Total Expenditures	16,359,641	16,904,831	16,904,831	-
1200	Net Change in Fund Balances	12,678,837	12,416,177	12,544,984	128,807
0100	Fund Balance - September 1 (Beginning)	-	4,093,055	4,093,055	-
3000	Fund Balance - August 31 (Ending)	\$ 12,678,837	\$ 16,509,232	\$ 16,638,039	\$ 128,807

WAXAHACHIE ISD
 USE OF FUNDS REPORT - SELECT STATE ALLOTMENT PROGRAMS
 FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

Section A: Compensatory Education Programs

AP1	Did your LEA expend any state compensatory education program state allotment funds during the district's fiscal year?	Yes
AP2	Does the LEA have written policies and procedures for its state compensatory education program?	No
AP3	List the total state allotment funds received for state compensatory education programs during the district's fiscal year.	8025609
AP4	List the actual direct program expenditures for state compensatory education programs during the LEA's fiscal year.	1675100

Section B: Bilingual Education Programs

AP5	Did your LEA expend any bilingual education program state allotment funds during the LEA's fiscal year?	Yes
AP6	Does the LEA have written policies and procedures for its bilingual education program?	No
AP7	List the total state allotment funds received for bilingual education programs during the LEA's fiscal year.	653310
AP8	List the actual direct program expenditures for bilingual education programs during the LEA's fiscal year. (PICs 25,35)	700027

FEDERAL AWARDS SECTION

**INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT ON INTERNAL CONTROL OVER FINANCIAL REPORTING
AND ON COMPLIANCE AND OTHER MATTERS BASED ON AN AUDIT OF FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
PERFORMED IN ACCORDANCE WITH *GOVERNMENT AUDITING STANDARDS***

Board of Trustees
Waxahachie Independent School District
Waxahachie, Texas

We have audited, in accordance with the auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards* issued by the Comptroller General of the United States, the financial statements of the governmental activities, the business-type activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of the Waxahachie Independent School, as of and for the year ended August 31, 2023, and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise the Waxahachie Independent School's basic financial statements and have issued our report thereon dated December 11, 2023.

Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting

In planning and performing our audit of the financial statements, we considered the Waxahachie Independent School's internal control over financial reporting (internal control) as a basis for designing audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances for the purpose of expressing our opinions on the financial statements, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Waxahachie Independent School's internal control. Accordingly, we do not express an opinion on the effectiveness of the Waxahachie Independent School's internal control.

A *deficiency in internal control* exists when the design or operation of a control does not allow management or employees, in the normal course of performing their assigned functions, to prevent, or detect and correct, misstatements on a timely basis. A *material weakness* is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control, such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of the entity's financial statements will not be prevented, or detected and corrected, on a timely basis. A *significant deficiency* is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control that is less severe than a material weakness, yet important enough to merit attention by those charged with governance.

Our consideration of internal control was for the limited purpose described in the first paragraph of this section and was not designed to identify all deficiencies in internal control that might be material weaknesses or significant deficiencies and therefore, material weaknesses or significant deficiencies may exist that were not identified. Given these limitations, during our audit we did not identify any deficiencies in internal control that we consider to be material weaknesses or significant deficiencies.

Report on Compliance and Other Matters

As part of obtaining reasonable assurance about whether the Waxahachie Independent School's financial statements are free from material misstatement, we performed tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, and grant agreements, noncompliance with which could have a direct and material effect on the financial statements. However, providing an opinion on compliance with those provisions was not an objective of our audit, and accordingly, we do not express such an opinion. The results of our tests disclosed no instances of noncompliance or other matters that are required to be reported under *Government Auditing Standards*.

Purpose of This Report

The purpose of this report is solely to describe the scope of our testing of internal control and compliance and the results of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity's internal control or on compliance. This report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with Government Auditing Standards in considering the entity's internal control and compliance. Accordingly, this communication is not suitable for any other purpose.

Vail + Park, P.C.

Frisco, Texas
December 11, 2023

INDEPENDENT AUDITOR’S REPORT ON COMPLIANCE FOR EACH MAJOR PROGRAM AND ON INTERNAL CONTROL OVER COMPLIANCE REQUIRED BY THE UNIFORM GUIDANCE

Board of School Trustees
Waxahachie Independent School District

Report on Compliance for Each Major Federal Program

Opinion on Each Major Federal Program

We have audited the Waxahachie Independent School District’s (the “District”) compliance with the types of compliance requirements identified as subject to audit in the OMB *Compliance Supplement* that could have a direct and material effect on each of the District’s major federal programs for the year ended August 31, 2023. The District’s major federal programs are identified in the summary of auditor’s results section of the accompanying schedule of findings and questioned costs.

In our opinion, the District complied, in all material respects, with the types of compliance requirements referred to above that could have a direct and material effect on each of its major federal programs for the year ended August 31, 2023.

Basis for Opinion on Each Major Federal Program

We conducted our audit of compliance in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America; the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards*, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States; and the audit requirements of Title 2 U.S. *Code of Federal Regulations* Part 200, *Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards* (Uniform Guidance).^j Our responsibilities under those standards and the Uniform Guidance are further described in the Auditor’s Responsibilities for the Audit of Compliance section of our report.

We are required to be independent of the District and to meet our other ethical responsibilities, in accordance with relevant ethical requirements relating to our audit. We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our opinion on compliance for each major federal program. Our audit does not provide a legal determination of the District’s compliance with the compliance requirements referred to above.

Responsibilities of Management for Compliance

Management is responsible for compliance with the requirements referred to above and for the design, implementation, and maintenance of effective internal control over compliance with the requirements of laws, statutes, regulations, rules, and provisions of contracts or grant agreements applicable to the District’s federal programs.

Auditor’s Responsibilities for the Audit of Compliance

Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether material noncompliance with the compliance requirements referred to above occurred, whether due to fraud or error, and express an opinion on the District’s compliance based on our audit. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance but is not absolute assurance and therefore is not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards, *Government Auditing Standards*, and the Uniform Guidance will always detect material noncompliance when it exists. The risk of not detecting material noncompliance resulting from fraud is higher than for that resulting from error, as fraud may involve collusion, forgery, intentional omissions, misrepresentations, or the override of internal control. Noncompliance with the compliance requirements referred to above is considered material if there is a substantial likelihood that, individually or in the aggregate, it would influence the judgment made by a reasonable user of the report on compliance about the District’s compliance with the requirements of each major federal program as a whole.

In performing an audit in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards, *Government Auditing Standards*, and the Uniform Guidance, we:

- Exercise professional judgment and maintain professional skepticism throughout the audit.
- Identify and assess the risks of material noncompliance, whether due to fraud or error, and design and perform audit procedures responsive to those risks. Such procedures include examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the District's compliance with the compliance requirements referred to above and performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances.
- Obtain an understanding of the District's internal control over compliance relevant to the audit in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances and to test and report on internal control over compliance in accordance with the Uniform Guidance, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control over compliance. Accordingly, no such opinion is expressed.

We are required to communicate with those charged with governance regarding, among other matters, the planned scope and timing of the audit and any significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in internal control over compliance that we identified during the audit.

Report on Internal Control over Compliance

A deficiency in internal control over compliance exists when the design or operation of a control over compliance does not allow management or employees, in the normal course of performing their assigned functions, to prevent, or detect and correct, noncompliance with a type of compliance requirement of a federal program on a timely basis. *A material weakness in internal control over compliance* is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over compliance, such that there is a reasonable possibility that material noncompliance with a type of compliance requirement of a federal program will not be prevented, or detected and corrected, on a timely basis. *A significant deficiency in internal control over compliance* is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over compliance with a type of compliance requirement of a federal program that is less severe than a material weakness in internal control over compliance, yet important enough to merit attention by those charged with governance.

Our consideration of internal control over compliance was for the limited purpose described in the Auditor's Responsibilities for the Audit of Compliance section above and was not designed to identify all deficiencies in internal control over compliance that might be material weaknesses or significant deficiencies in internal control over compliance. Given these limitations, during our audit we did not identify any deficiencies in internal control over compliance that we consider to be material weaknesses, as defined above. However, material weaknesses or significant deficiencies in internal control over compliance may exist that were not identified.

Our audit was not designed for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of internal control over compliance. Accordingly, no such opinion is expressed.

The purpose of this report on internal control over compliance is solely to describe the scope of our testing of internal control over compliance and the results of that testing based on the requirements of the Uniform Guidance. Accordingly, this report is not suitable for any other purpose.

Vail + Park, P.C.

Frisco, Texas

December 11, 2023

WAXAHACHIE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

Schedule of Findings and Questioned Costs
For the Year Ended August 31, 2023

Summary of Auditor's Results:

Financial Statements

- An unmodified opinion was issued on the financial statements.
- Internal control over financial reporting:
 - Material weakness(es) identified? Yes No
 - Significant deficiency(ies) identified that are not considered a material weakness? Yes None reported
- Noncompliance material to financial statements noted. Yes No

Major Federal Programs

- Internal control over major federal programs:
 - Material weakness(es) identified? Yes No
 - Significant deficiency(ies) identified that are not considered a material weakness? Yes None reported
- An unmodified opinion was issued on compliance for major federal programs.
- Any audit findings disclosed that were required to be reported in accordance with 2 CFR 200.516(a)? Yes No
- Identification of major federal programs:
 - Education Stabilization Funds 84.425
- The dollar threshold used to distinguish between Type A and Type B programs. \$750,000
- Auditee qualified as a low-risk auditee. Yes No

WAXAHACHIE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

Schedule of Status of Prior Findings
For the Year Ended August 31, 2023

Program	Status of Prior Year's Finding/Noncompliance
---------	---

-NONE-

WAXAHACHIE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

Corrective Action Plan
For the Year Ended August 31, 2023

Program

Corrective Action Plan

-NONE-

Contact Person: Mr. Ryan Kahlden
Chief Financial Officer

WAXAHACHIE ISD
SCHEDULE OF EXPENDITURES OF FEDERAL AWARDS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
FEDERAL GRANTOR/ PASS-THROUGH GRANTOR/ PROGRAM or CLUSTER TITLE	Federal Assistance Listing No.	Pass-Through Entity Identifying Number	Federal Expenditures
U.S. DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION			
<u>Passed Through Texas Education Agency</u>			
ESEA, Title I, Part A - Improving Basic Programs Career and Technical - Basic Grant	84.010A	5010A200043	\$ 1,161,392
*IDEA - Part B, Preschool	84.048	VO48A200043	85,153
*IDEA - Part B, Formula	84.173A	H173X210004	36,201
*IDEA - Part B, Deaf	84.027A	HO27A200008	1,886,045
*SSA - IDEA - Part B, Deaf	84.027A	HO27A200008	27,126
*COVID 19 - IDEA, Part B, Formula - (ARP)	84.027A	HO27X210008	107,578
Total Assistance Listing Number 84.027			2,020,749
Total Special Education Cluster (IDEA)			2,056,950
ESEA, Title II, Part A, Supporting Effective Instruction	84.367	S367A200041	645,028
Title III, Part A - English Language Acquisition	84.365	S365A200043	95,084
Title IV, Part A - Student Support and Academic Enrichment	84.424A	S424A210045	109,210
COVID 19 - ESSER II - School Emergency Relief	84.425D	S425D210042	2,060,761
COVID 19 - ESSER III - School Emergency Relief	84.425D	S425D210042	2,769,855
COVID 19 - Learning Supports - (TCLAS) ESSER III	84.425U	S425U210042	500,780
Total Assistance Listing Number 84.425			5,331,396
LEP Summer School	84.369	S369A200045	10,234
Total Passed Through Texas Education Agency			9,494,447
TOTAL U.S. DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION			9,494,447
U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES			
<u>Passed Through Texas Education Agency</u>			
ELC Reopening Schools	93.323	HHS001114100001	108,800
Total Passed Through Texas Education Agency			108,800
TOTAL U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES			108,800
U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE			
<u>Passed Through the Texas Department of Agriculture</u>			
*School Breakfast Program	10.553	202323N109946	501,302
*National School Lunch Program - Cash Assistance	10.555	202323N109946	2,951,010
*National School Lunch Prog. - Non-Cash Assistance	10.555	N/A	771,865
Total Assistance Listing Number 10.555			3,722,875
Total Child Nutrition Cluster			4,224,177
Total Passed Through the Texas Department of Agriculture			4,224,177
TOTAL U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE			4,224,177
TOTAL EXPENDITURES OF FEDERAL AWARDS			\$ 13,827,424

*Clustered Programs

See Accompanying Notes to the Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards

WAXAHACHIE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

Notes to Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards
For the Year Ended August 31, 2023

1. For all federal programs, the District uses the fund types specified in Texas Education Agency's "Financial Accountability System Resource Guide". Special revenue funds are used to account for resources restricted to, or designated for, specific purposes by a grantor. Federal and state financial assistance is generally accounted for in a Special Revenue Fund.
2. The accounting and financial reporting treatment applied to a fund is determined by its measurement focus. The Governmental Fund types are accounted for using a current financial resources measurement focus. All Federal grant funds were accounted for in a Special Revenue Fund that is a Governmental Fund type. With this measurement focus, only current assets and current liabilities and the fund balance are included on the balance sheet. Operating statements of these funds present increases and decreases in net current assets.

The modified accrual basis of accounting is used for the Governmental Fund types. This basis of accounting recognizes revenues in the accounting period in which they become susceptible to accrual, i.e., both measurable and available, and expenditures in the accounting period in which the fund liability is incurred.

Federal grant funds are considered to be earned to the extent of expenditures made under the provisions of the grant, and, accordingly, when such funds are received, they are recorded as deferred expenditures until earned.

The District has elected not to use the 10 percent de minimis indirect cost rate allowed under the Uniform Guidance.

3. The District participates in numerous Federal grant programs that are governed by various rules and regulations of the grantor agencies. Costs charged to the respective grant programs are subject to audit and adjustment by the grantor agencies; therefore, to the extent that the District has not complied with the rules and regulations governing the grants, in any, refunds of any money received may be required and the collectability of any related receivable at August 31, 2023 may be impaired. In the opinion of the District, there are no significant contingent liabilities relating to compliance with the rules and regulations governing the respective grants; therefore, no provisions have been recorded in the accompanying financial statements for such contingencies.

^j In accordance with 2 CFR section 200.515, a reference to the Uniform Guidance has been added to the references to GAAS and *Government Auditing Standards* in the Basis for Opinion on Each Major Federal Program section.

APPENDIX E

THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM

THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM

This disclosure statement provides information relating to the program (the "Guarantee Program") administered by the Texas Education Agency (the "TEA") with respect to the Texas Permanent School Fund guarantee of tax-supported bonds issued by Texas school districts and the guarantee of revenue bonds issued by or for the benefit of Texas charter districts. The Guarantee Program was authorized by an amendment to the Texas Constitution in 1983 and is governed by Subchapter C of Chapter 45 of the Texas Education Code, as amended (the "Act"). While the Guarantee Program applies to bonds issued by or for both school districts and charter districts, as described below, the Act and the program rules for the two types of districts have some distinctions. For convenience of description and reference, those aspects of the Guarantee Program that are applicable to school district bonds and to charter district bonds are referred to herein as the "School District Bond Guarantee Program" and the "Charter District Bond Guarantee Program," respectively.

Some of the information contained in this Section may include projections or other forward-looking statements regarding future events or the future financial performance of the Texas Permanent School Fund (the "PSF" or the "Fund"). Actual results may differ materially from those contained in any such projections or forward-looking statements.

During the 87th Regular Session of the Texas Legislature (the "87th Regular Session"), which concluded on May 31, 2021, Senate Bill 1232 ("SB 1232") was enacted and became effective on September 1, 2021. SB 1232 provided for a variety of changes to the operations and management of the Fund, including the creation of the Permanent School Fund Corporation (the "PSF Corporation"), and the delegation of responsibility to manage the portion of the Fund previously under the management supervision of the State Board of Education (the "SBOE") to the PSF Corporation. SB 1232 also required changes with respect to the management of certain investments previously made at the discretion of the Texas School Land Board (the "SLB"), including limiting the types of investments that may be made by the SLB and mandating the transfer of cash and certain other investment properties from the SLB to the PSF Corporation.

The regular session of the 88th Texas Legislature (the "Legislature") was held from January 10, 2023, to May 29, 2023. As of the date of this disclosure, there have been four special sessions held, with the fourth special session ending December 5, 2023. The Texas Governor may call one or more additional special sessions. During this time, the Legislature may enact laws that materially change current law as it relates to the Guarantee Program, the TEA, the SBOE, the Act, the PSF Corporation, and Texas school finance generally. No representation is made regarding any actions the Legislature has taken or may take, but the TEA, SBOE, and PSF Corporation monitor and analyze legislation for any developments applicable thereto.

History and Purpose

The PSF supports the State's public school system in two major ways: distributions to the constitutionally established Available School Fund (the "ASF"), as described below, and the guarantee of school district and charter district issued bonds through the Guarantee Program. The PSF was created in 1845 and received its first significant funding with a \$2,000,000 appropriation by the Legislature in 1854 expressly for the benefit of the public schools of Texas, with the sole purpose of assisting in the funding of public education for present and future generations. The Constitution of 1876 described that the PSF would be "permanent," and stipulated that certain lands and all proceeds from the sale of these lands should also constitute the PSF. Additional acts later gave more public domain land and rights to the PSF. In 1953, the U.S. Congress passed the Submerged Lands Act that relinquished to coastal states all rights of the U.S. navigable waters within state boundaries. If the State, by law, had set a larger boundary prior to or at the time of admission to the Union, or if the boundary had been approved by Congress, then the larger boundary applied. After three years of litigation (1957-1960), the U.S. Supreme Court on May 31, 1960, affirmed Texas' historic three marine leagues (10.35 miles) seaward boundary. Texas proved its submerged lands property rights to three leagues into the Gulf of Mexico by citing historic laws and treaties dating back to 1836. All lands lying within that limit belong to the PSF. The proceeds from the sale and the mineral-related rental of these lands, including bonuses, delay rentals and royalty payments, become the corpus of the Fund. Prior to the approval by the voters of the State of an amendment to the constitutional provision under which the Fund was established and administered, which occurred on September 13, 2003 (the "Total Return Constitutional Amendment"), and which is further described below, only the income produced by the PSF could be used to complement taxes in financing public education, which primarily consisted of income from securities, capital gains from securities transactions, and royalties from the sale of oil and natural gas. The Total Return Constitutional Amendment provides that interest and dividends produced by Fund investments will be additional revenue to the PSF.

On November 8, 1983, the voters of the State approved a constitutional amendment that provides for the guarantee by the PSF of bonds issued by school districts. On approval by the State Commissioner of Education (the "Education Commissioner"), bonds properly issued by a school district are fully guaranteed by the PSF. See "The School District Bond Guarantee Program."

In 2011, legislation was enacted that established the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program as a new component of the Guarantee Program. That legislation authorized the use of the PSF to guarantee revenue bonds issued by or for the benefit of certain open-enrollment charter schools that are designated as "charter districts" by the Education Commissioner. On approval by the Education Commissioner, bonds properly issued by a charter district participating in the Guarantee Program are fully guaranteed by the PSF. The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program became effective on March 3, 2014. See "The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program."

State law also permits charter schools to be chartered and operated by school districts and other political subdivisions, but bond financing of facilities for school district-operated charter schools is subject to the School District Bond Guarantee Program, not the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.

While the School District Bond Guarantee Program and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program relate to different types of bonds issued for different types of Texas public schools, and have different program regulations and requirements, a bond guaranteed under either part of the Guarantee Program has the same effect with respect to the guarantee obligation of the Fund thereto, and all guaranteed bonds are aggregated for purposes of determining the capacity of the Guarantee Program (see "Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program"). The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program as enacted by State law has not been

reviewed by any court, nor has the Texas Attorney General (the "Attorney General") been requested to issue an opinion, with respect to its constitutional validity.

Audited financial information for the PSF is provided annually through the PSF Corporation's Annual Comprehensive Financial Report (the "Annual Report"), which is filed with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board ("MSRB"). Due to the establishment of the PSF Corporation, the most recent financial statements include several restatements related thereto. The SLB's land and real assets investment operations, which are part of the PSF as described below, are also included in the annual financial report of the Texas General Land Office (the "GLO") that is included in the annual comprehensive report of the State of Texas. The Annual Report includes the Message of the Chief Executive Officer of the PSF Corporation (the "Message") and the Management's Discussion and Analysis ("MD&A"). The Annual Report for the year ended August 31, 2023, as filed with the MSRB in accordance with the PSF undertaking and agreement made in accordance with Rule 15c2-12 ("Rule 15c2-12") of the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC"), as described below, is hereby incorporated by reference into this disclosure. Information included herein for the year ended August 31, 2023, is derived from the audited financial statements of the PSF, which are included in the Annual Report as it is filed and posted. Reference is made to the Annual Report for the complete Message and MD&A for the year ended August 31, 2023, and for a description of the financial results of the PSF for the year ended August 31, 2023, the most recent year for which audited financial information regarding the Fund is available. The 2023 Annual Report speaks only as of its date and the TEA has not obligated itself to update the 2023 Annual Report or any other Annual Report. The PSF Corporation posts (i) each Annual Report, which includes statistical data regarding the Fund as of the close of each fiscal year, (ii) the most recent disclosure for the Guarantee Program, (iii) the PSF Corporation's Investment Policy Statement (the "IPS"), and (iv) monthly updates with respect to the capacity of the Guarantee Program (collectively, the "Web Site Materials") on the PSF Corporation's web site at <https://texaspsf.org/bond-guarantee-program/> and with the MSRB at www.emma.msrb.org. Such monthly updates regarding the Guarantee Program are also incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes. In addition to the Web Site Materials, the Fund is required to make quarterly filings with the SEC under Section 13(f) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. Such filings, which consist of a list of the Fund's holdings of securities specified in Section 13(f), including exchange-traded (e.g., NYSE) or NASDAQ-quoted stocks, equity options and warrants, shares of closed-end investment companies and certain convertible debt securities, are available from the SEC at www.sec.gov/edgar. A list of the Fund's equity and fixed income holdings as of August 31 of each year is posted to the PSF Corporation's web site and filed with the MSRB. Such list excludes holdings in the Fund's securities lending program. Such list, as filed, is incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes.

Management and Administration of the Fund

The Texas Constitution and applicable statutes delegate to the SBOE and the PSF Corporation the authority and responsibility for investment of the PSF's financial assets. The SBOE consists of 15 members who are elected by territorial districts in the State to four-year terms of office. The PSF Corporation is a special-purpose governmental corporation and instrumentality of the State entitled to sovereign immunity, and is governed by a nine-member board of directors (the "PSFC Board"), which consists of five members of the SBOE, the Land Commissioner, and three appointed members who have substantial background and expertise in investments and asset management, with one member being appointed by the Land Commissioner and the other two appointed by the Governor with confirmation by the Senate.

The PSF's non-financial real assets, including land, mineral and royalty interests, and individual real estate holdings, are held by the GLO and managed by the SLB. The SLB is required to send PSF mineral and royalty revenues to the PSF Corporation for investment, less amounts specified by appropriation to be retained by the SLB.

The Texas Constitution provides that the Fund shall be managed through the exercise of the judgment and care under the circumstances then prevailing which persons of ordinary prudence, discretion, and intelligence exercise in the management of their own affairs, not in regard to speculation, but in regard to the permanent disposition of their funds, considering the probable income therefrom as well as the probable safety of their capital (the "Prudent Person Standard"). In accordance with the Texas Constitution, the SBOE views the PSF as a perpetual endowment, and the Fund is managed as an endowment fund with a long-term investment horizon. For a detailed description of the PSFC Board's investment objectives, as well as a description of the PSFC's roles and responsibilities in managing and administering the fund, see the IPS (available on the PSF Corporation's website).

As described below, the Total Return Constitutional Amendment restricts the annual pay-out from the Fund to both (i) 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund, excluding real property, on the last day of each of the sixteen State fiscal quarters preceding the Regular Session of the Legislature that begins before that State fiscal biennium, and (ii) the total-return on all investment assets of the Fund over a rolling ten-year period.

By law, the Education Commissioner is appointed by the Governor, with Senate confirmation, and assists the SBOE, but the Education Commissioner can neither be hired nor dismissed by the SBOE. The PSF Corporation has also engaged outside counsel to advise it as to its duties with respect to the Fund, including specific actions regarding the investment of the PSF to ensure compliance with fiduciary standards, and to provide transactional advice in connection with the investment of Fund assets in non-traditional investments. TEA's General Counsel provides legal advice to the SBOE but will not provide legal advice directly to the PSF Corporation.

The Total Return Constitutional Amendment shifted administrative costs of the Fund from the ASF to the PSF, providing that expenses of managing the PSF are to be paid "by appropriation" from the PSF. In January 2005, the Attorney General issued a legal opinion, Op. Tex. Att'y Gen. No. GA-0293 (2005), stating that the Total Return Constitutional Amendment does not require the SBOE to pay from such appropriated PSF funds the indirect management costs deducted from the assets of a mutual fund or other investment company in which PSF funds have been invested.

The Act requires that the Education Commissioner prepare, and the SBOE approve, an annual status report on the Guarantee Program (which is included in the Annual Report). The State Auditor audits the financial statements of the PSF, which are separate from other financial statements of the State. Additionally, not less than once each year, the PSFC Board must submit an audit

report to the Legislative Budget Board (“LBB”) regarding the operations of the PSF Corporation. The PSF Corporation may contract with a certified public accountant or the State Auditor to conduct an independent audit of the operations of the PSF Corporation, but such authorization does not affect the State Auditor’s authority to conduct an audit of the PSF Corporation in accordance with State laws.

With respect to the 2024-2025 State biennium, and for subsequent biennia, the PSF Corporation is required to submit a legislative appropriations request (“LAR”) to the LBB and the Office of the Governor that details a request for appropriation of funds to enable the PSF Corporation to carry out its responsibilities for the investment management of the Fund. The requested funding, budget structure, and riders are sufficient to fully support all operations of the PSF Corporation in state fiscal years 2024 and 2025. As described therein, the LAR is designed to provide the PSF Corporation with the ability to operate as a stand-alone state entity in the State budget while retaining the flexibility to fulfill its fiduciary duty and provide oversight and transparency to the Legislature and Governor.

The Total Return Constitutional Amendment

The Total Return Constitutional Amendment requires that PSF distributions to the ASF be determined using a “total-return-based” that provides that the total amount distributed from the Fund to the ASF: (1) in each year of a State fiscal biennium must be an amount that is not more than 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund, excluding real property (the “Distribution Rate”), on the last day of each of the sixteen State fiscal quarters preceding the Regular Session of the Legislature that begins before that State fiscal biennium, in accordance with the rate adopted by: (a) a vote of two-thirds of the total membership of the SBOE, taken before the Regular Session of the Legislature convenes or (b) the Legislature by general law or appropriation, if the SBOE does not adopt a rate as provided by clause (a); and (2) over the ten-year period consisting of the current State fiscal year and the nine preceding State fiscal years may not exceed the total return on all investment assets of the Fund over the same ten-year period (the “Ten Year Total Return”). In April 2009, the Attorney General issued a legal opinion, Op. Tex. Att’y Gen. No. GA-0707 (2009) (“GA-0707”), with regard to certain matters pertaining to the Distribution Rate and the determination of the Ten Year Total Return. In GA-0707 the Attorney General opined, among other advice, that (i) the Ten Year Total Return should be calculated on an annual basis, (ii) a contingency plan adopted by the SBOE, to permit monthly transfers equal in aggregate to the annual Distribution Rate to be halted and subsequently made up if such transfers temporarily exceed the Ten Year Total Return, is not prohibited by State law, provided that such contingency plan applies only within a fiscal year time basis, not on a biennium basis, and (iii) the amount distributed from the Fund in a fiscal year may not exceed 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund or the Ten Year Total Return. In accordance with GA-0707, in the event that the Ten Year Total Return is exceeded during a fiscal year, transfers to the ASF will be halted. However, if the Ten Year Total Return subsequently increases during that biennium, transfers may be resumed, if the SBOE has provided for that contingency, and made in full during the remaining period of the biennium, subject to the limit of 6% in any one fiscal year. Any shortfall in the transfer that results from such events from one biennium may not be paid over to the ASF in a subsequent biennium as the SBOE would make a separate payout determination for that subsequent biennium.

In determining the Distribution Rate, the SBOE has adopted the goal of maximizing the amount distributed from the Fund in a manner designed to preserve “intergenerational equity.” The definition of intergenerational equity that the SBOE has generally followed is the maintenance of purchasing power to ensure that endowment spending keeps pace with inflation, with the ultimate goal being to ensure that current and future generations are given equal levels of purchasing power in real terms. In making this determination, the SBOE takes into account various considerations, and relies upon PSF Corporation and TEA staff and external investment consultants, which undertake analysis for long-term projection periods that includes certain assumptions. Among the assumptions used in the analysis are a projected rate of growth of student enrollment State-wide, the projected contributions and expenses of the Fund, projected returns in the capital markets and a projected inflation rate.

The Texas Constitution also provides authority to the GLO or another entity (described in statute as the SLB or the PSF Corporation) that has responsibility for the management of revenues derived from land or other properties of the PSF to determine whether to transfer an amount each year to the ASF from the revenue derived during the current year from such land or properties. The Texas Constitution limits the maximum transfer to the ASF to \$600 million in each year from the revenue derived during that year from the PSF from the GLO, the SBOE or another entity to the extent such entity has the responsibility for the management of revenues derived from such land or other properties. Any amount transferred to the ASF pursuant to this constitutional provision is excluded from the 6% Distribution Rate limitation applicable to SBOE transfers.

The following table shows amounts distributed to the ASF from the portions of the Fund administered by the SBOE (the “PSF(SBOE)”), the PSF Corporation (the “PSF(CORP)”), and the SLB (the “PSF(SLB)”).

Annual Distributions to the Available School Fund¹

<u>Fiscal Year Ending</u>	<u>2014</u>	<u>201⁵</u>	<u>2016</u>	<u>2017</u>	<u>2018</u>	<u>2019</u>	<u>2020</u>	<u>2021</u>	<u>2022</u>	<u>2023²</u>
PSF(CORP) Distribution	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 2,076
PSF(SBOE) Distribution	839	839	1,056	1,056	1,236	1,236	1,102	1,102	1,731	-
PSF(SLB) Distribution	0	0	0	0	0	300	600	600 ³	415	115
Per Student Distribution	175	173	215	212	247	306	347	341	432	440

¹ In millions of dollars. Source: Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2023.

² Reflects the first fiscal year in which distributions were made by the PSF Corporation.

³ In September 2020, the SBOE approved a special, one-time transfer of \$300 million from the portion of the PSF managed by the SBOE to the portion of the PSF managed by the SLB, which amount is to be transferred to the ASF by the SLB in fiscal year

2021. In approving the special transfer, the SBOE determined that the transfer was in the best interest of the PSF due to the historic nature of the public health and economic circumstances resulting from the COVID-19 pandemic and its impact on the school children of Texas.

In November 2022, the SBOE approved a \$3.1 billion distribution to the ASF for State fiscal biennium 2024-2025. In making its determination of the 2024-2025 Distribution Rate, the SBOE took into account the announced planned distribution to the ASF by the SLB of \$1.2 billion for the biennium.

Efforts to achieve the intergenerational equity objective, as described above, result in changes in the Distribution Rate for each biennial period. The following table sets forth the Distribution Rates announced by the SBOE in the fall of each even-numbered year to be applicable for the following biennium.

<u>State Fiscal Biennium</u>	<u>2008-09</u>	<u>2010-11</u>	<u>2012-13</u>	<u>2014-15</u>	<u>2016-17</u>	<u>2018-19</u>	<u>2020-21</u>	<u>2022-23</u>	<u>2024-25</u>
SBOE Distribution Rate ¹	3.5%	2.5%	4.2%	3.3%	3.5%	3.7%	2.974%	4.18%	3.32% ²

¹ Includes only distributions made to the ASF by the SBOE; see the immediately preceding table for amounts of direct SLB distributions to the ASF. In addition, the SLB approved transfers of \$600 million per year directly to the ASF for fiscal biennium 2024-25.

² The distribution rate approved by the SBOE for fiscal biennium 2024-25 was based on a number of assumptions, including a mid- to long-term expected return rate for the Fund of 6.35% and a rate of inflation measured by the consumer price index of 2.70% according to the policy adopted by the SBOE in June 2022.

PSF Corporation Strategic Asset Allocation

The PSFC Board sets the asset allocation policy for the Fund, including determining the available asset classes for investment and approving target percentages and ranges for allocation to each asset class, with the goal of delivering a long-term risk adjusted return through all economic and market environments. Effective January 1, 2023, the IPS includes a combined asset allocation for all Fund assets (consisting of assets transferred for management to the PSF Corporation from the SBOE and the SLB). The IPS provides that the Fund's investment objectives are as follows:

- Generate distributions for the benefit of public schools in Texas;
- Maintain the purchasing power of the Fund, after spending and inflation, in order to maintain intergenerational equity with respect to distributions from the Fund;
- Provide a maximum level of return consistent with prudent risk levels, while maintaining sufficient liquidity needed to support Fund obligations; and
- Maintain a AAA credit rating, as assigned by a nationally recognized securities rating organization.

The table below sets forth the current asset allocation of the Fund that was adopted February 2024 (which is subject to change from time to time):

Asset Class	Strategic Asset Allocation	Range	
		Min	Max
Cash	2.0%	0.0%	7.0%
Core Bonds	10.0%	5.0%	15.0%
High Yield	2.0%	0.0%	7.0%
Bank Loans	4.0%	0.0%	9.0%
Treasury Inflation Protected Securities	2.0%	0.0%	7.0%
Large Cap Equity	14.0%	9.0%	19.0%
Small/Mid-Cap Equity	6.0%	1.0%	11.0%
Non-US Developed Equity	7.0%	2.0%	12.0%
Absolute Return	3.0%	0.0%	8.0%
Real Estate	12.0%	7.0%	17.0%
Private Equity	20.0%	10.0%	30.0%
Private Credit	8.0%	3.0%	13.0%
Natural Resources	5.0%	0.0%	10.0%
Infrastructure	5.0%	0.0%	10.0%

The table below sets forth the comparative investments of the PSF for the fiscal years ending August 31, 2022 and 2023, as set forth in the Annual Report for the 2023 fiscal year. As of January 1, 2023, the assets of the PSF(SBOE) and the PSF (SLB) were generally combined (referred to herein as the PSF(CORP)) for investment management and accounting purposes.

Comparative Investment Schedule – PSF(CORP)

Fair Value (in millions) August 31, 2023 and 2022

	August 31, 2023	August 31, 2022	Amount of Increase (Decrease)	Percent Change
ASSET CLASS				
EQUITY				
Domestic Small Cap	\$ 2,975.1	\$ 2,858.4	\$ 116.7	4.1%
Domestic Large Cap	<u>7,896.5</u>	<u>6,402.1</u>	<u>1,494.4</u>	<u>23.3%</u>
Total Domestic Equity	10,871.6	9,260.5	1,611.1	17.4%
International Equity	<u>7,945.5</u>	<u>7,197.9</u>	<u>747.6</u>	<u>10.4%</u>
TOTAL EQUITY	18,817.1	16,458.4	2,358.7	14.3%
FIXED INCOME				
Domestic Fixed Income	5,563.7	5,867.5	(303.8)	-5.2%
U.S. Treasuries	937.5	1,140.2	(202.7)	-17.8%
High Yield Bonds	1,231.6	1,142.5	89.1	7.8%
Emerging Market Debt	<u>869.7</u>	<u>1,190.9</u>	<u>(321.2)</u>	<u>-27.0%</u>
TOTAL FIXED INCOME	8,602.5	9,341.1	(738.6)	-7.9%
ALTERNATIVE INVESTMENTS				
Absolute Return	3,175.8	2,932.3	243.5	8.3%
Real Estate	6,525.2	6,286.9	238.3	3.8%
Private Equity	8,400.7	7,933.1	467.6	5.9%
Emerging Manager Program	134.5	29.9	104.6	349.8%
Real Return	1,663.7	1,620.3	43.4	2.7%
Real Assets	<u>4,712.1</u>	<u>4,341.3</u>	<u>370.8</u>	<u>8.5%</u>
TOT ALT INVESTMENTS	24,612.0	23,143.8	1,468.2	6.3%
UNALLOCATED CASH	<u>348.2</u>	<u>231.7</u>	<u>116.5</u>	<u>50.3%</u>
TOTAL PSF(CORP) INVESTMENTS	\$ 52,379.8	\$ 49,175.0	\$ 3,204.8	6.5%

Source: Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2023.

The table below sets forth the investments of the PSF(SLB) for the year ended August 31, 2023.

Investment Schedule - PSF(SLB)¹

Fair Value (in millions) August 31, 2023

	As of <u>8-31-23</u>
Investment Type Investments in Real Assets	
Sovereign Lands	\$ 276.14
Discretionary Internal Investments	264.32
Other Lands	167.97
Minerals ^{(2), (3)}	<u>5,435.62</u> ⁽⁶⁾
Total Investments ⁽⁴⁾	6,144.05
Cash in State Treasury ⁽⁵⁾	508.38
Total Investments & Cash in State Treasury	\$ 6,652.44

¹Unaudited figures from Table 5 in the FY 2023 Unaudited Annual Financial Report of the Texas General Land Office and Veterans Land Board.

² Historical Cost of investments at August 31, 2023 was: Sovereign Lands \$838,776.71; Discretionary Internal Investments \$129,728,504.04; Other Lands \$38,241,863.70; and Minerals \$13,437,063.73.

³ Includes an estimated 1,000,000.00 acres in freshwater rivers.

⁴ Includes an estimated 1,747,600.00 in excess acreage.

⁵ Cash in State Treasury is managed by the Treasury Operations Division of the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas.

⁶ Future Net Revenues discounted at 10% and then adjusted for risk factors. A mineral reserve report is prepared annually by external third-party petroleum engineers.

The asset allocation of the Fund's financial assets portfolio is subject to change by the PSF Corporation from time to time based upon a number of factors, including recommendations to the PSF Corporation made by internal investment staff and external consultants. Fund performance may also be affected by factors other than asset allocation, including, without limitation, the general performance of the securities markets and other capital markets in the United States and abroad, which may be affected by different levels of economic activity; decisions of political officeholders; significant adverse weather events; development of hostilities in and among nations; cybersecurity threats and events; changes in international trade policies or practices; application of the Prudent Person Standard, which may eliminate certain investment opportunities for the Fund; management fees paid to external managers and embedded management fees for some fund investments; and PSF operational limitations impacted by Texas law or legislative appropriation. The Guarantee Program could also be impacted by changes in State or federal law or regulations or the implementation of new accounting standards.

The School District Bond Guarantee Program

The School District Bond Guarantee Program requires an application be made by a school district to the Education Commissioner for a guarantee of its bonds. If the conditions for the School District Bond Guarantee Program are satisfied, the guarantee becomes effective upon approval of the bonds by the Attorney General and remains in effect until the guaranteed bonds are paid or defeased, by a refunding or otherwise.

In the event of default, holders of guaranteed school district bonds will receive all payments due from the corpus of the PSF. Following a determination that a school district will be or is unable to pay maturing or matured principal or interest on any guaranteed bond, the Act requires the school district to notify the Education Commissioner not later than the fifth day before the stated maturity date of such bond or interest payment. Immediately following receipt of such notice, the Education Commissioner must cause to be transferred from the appropriate account in the PSF to the Paying Agent/Registrar an amount necessary to pay the maturing or matured principal and interest. Upon receipt of funds for payment of such principal or interest, the Paying Agent/Registrar must pay the amount due and forward the canceled bond or evidence of payment of the interest to the State Comptroller of Public Accounts (the "Comptroller"). The Education Commissioner will instruct the Comptroller to withhold the amount paid, plus interest, from the first State money payable to the school district. The amount withheld pursuant to this funding "intercept" feature will be deposited to the credit of the PSF. The Comptroller must hold such canceled bond or evidence of payment of the interest on behalf of the PSF. Following full reimbursement of such payment by the school district to the PSF with interest, the Comptroller will cancel the bond or evidence of payment of the interest and forward it to the school district. The Act permits the Education Commissioner to order a school district to set a tax rate sufficient to reimburse the PSF for any payments made with respect to guaranteed bonds, and also sufficient to pay future payments on guaranteed bonds, and provides certain enforcement mechanisms to the Education Commissioner, including the appointment of a board of managers or annexation of a defaulting school district to another school district.

If a school district fails to pay principal or interest on a bond as it is stated to mature, other amounts not due and payable are not accelerated and do not become due and payable by virtue of the district's default. The School District Bond Guarantee Program does not apply to the payment of principal and interest upon redemption of bonds, except upon mandatory sinking fund redemption, and does not apply to the obligation, if any, of a school district to pay a redemption premium on its guaranteed bonds. The guarantee applies to all matured interest on guaranteed school district bonds, whether the bonds were issued with a fixed or variable interest rate and whether the interest rate changes as a result of an interest reset provision or other bond order provision requiring an interest rate change. The guarantee does not extend to any obligation of a school district under any agreement with a third party relating to guaranteed bonds that is defined or described in State law as a "bond enhancement agreement" or a "credit agreement," unless the right to payment of such third party is directly as a result of such third party being a bondholder.

In the event that two or more payments are made from the PSF on behalf of a district, the Education Commissioner shall request the Attorney General to institute legal action to compel the district and its officers, agents and employees to comply with the duties required of them by law in respect to the payment of guaranteed bonds.

Generally, the regulations that govern the School District Bond Guarantee Program (the "SDBGP Rules") limit guarantees to certain types of notes and bonds, including, with respect to refunding bonds issued by school districts, a requirement that the bonds produce debt service savings. The SDBGP Rules include certain accreditation criteria for districts applying for a guarantee of their bonds, and limit guarantees to districts that have less than the amount of annual debt service per average daily attendance that represents the 90th percentile of annual debt service per average daily attendance for all school districts, but such limitation will not apply to school districts that have enrollment growth of at least 25% over the previous five school years. As noted, above, in connection with the Regulatory Recodification, the SDBGP Rules are now codified in the Texas Administrative Code at 19 TAC section 33.6 and are available at <https://tea.texas.gov/finance-and-grants/state-funding/facilities-funding-and-standards/bond-guarantee-program>.

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program became effective March 3, 2014. The SBOE published final regulations in the Texas Register that provide for the administration of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program (the "CDBGP Rules"). As noted,

above, in connection with the Regulatory Recodification, the CDBGP Rules are now codified at 19 TAC section 33.7 and are available at <https://tea.texas.gov/finance-and-grants/state-funding/facilities-funding-and-standards/bond-guarantee-program>.

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program has been authorized through the enactment of amendments to the Act, which provide that a charter holder may make application to the Education Commissioner for designation as a "charter district" and for a guarantee by the PSF under the Act of bonds issued on behalf of a charter district by a non-profit corporation. If the conditions for the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program are satisfied, the guarantee becomes effective upon approval of the bonds by the Attorney General and remains in effect until the guaranteed bonds are paid or defeased, by a refunding or otherwise.

Pursuant to the CDBGP Rules, the Education Commissioner annually determines the ratio of charter district students to total public school students, for the 2024 fiscal year, the ratio is 7.69%. At February 26, 2024, there were 186 active open-enrollment charter schools in the State and there were 1,128 charter school campuses authorized under such charters, though as of such date, 212 of such campuses are not currently serving students for various reasons; therefore, there are 916 charter school campuses actively serving students in Texas. Section 12.101, Texas Education Code, limits the number of charters that the Education Commissioner may grant to a total number of 305 charters. While legislation limits the number of charters that may be granted, it does not limit the number of campuses that may operate under a particular charter. For information regarding the capacity of the Guarantee Program, see "Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program." The Act provides that the Education Commissioner may not approve the guarantee of refunding or refinanced bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program in a total amount that exceeds one-half of the total amount available for the guarantee of charter district bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.

In accordance with the Act, the Education Commissioner may not approve charter district bonds for guarantee if such guarantees will result in lower bond ratings for public school district bonds that are guaranteed under the School District Bond Guarantee Program. To be eligible for a guarantee, the Act provides that a charter district's bonds must be approved by the Attorney General, have an unenhanced investment grade rating from a nationally recognized investment rating firm, and satisfy a limited investigation conducted by the TEA.

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program does not apply to the payment of principal and interest upon redemption of bonds, except upon mandatory sinking fund redemption, and does not apply to the obligation, if any, of a charter district to pay a redemption premium on its guaranteed bonds. The guarantee applies to all matured interest on guaranteed charter district bonds, whether the bonds were issued with a fixed or variable interest rate and whether the interest rate changes as a result of an interest reset provision or other bond resolution provision requiring an interest rate change. The guarantee does not extend to any obligation of a charter district under any agreement with a third party relating to guaranteed bonds that is defined or described in State law as a "bond enhancement agreement" or a "credit agreement," unless the right to payment of such third party is directly as a result of such third party being a bondholder.

In the event of default, holders of guaranteed charter district bonds will receive all payments due from the corpus of the PSF. Following a determination that a charter district will be or is unable to pay maturing or matured principal or interest on any guaranteed bond, the Act requires a charter district to notify the Education Commissioner not later than the fifth day before the stated maturity date of such bond or interest payment and provides that immediately following receipt of notice that a charter district will be or is unable to pay maturing or matured principal or interest on a guaranteed bond, the Education Commissioner is required to instruct the Comptroller to transfer from the Charter District Reserve Fund to the district's paying agent an amount necessary to pay the maturing or matured principal or interest. If money in the Charter District Reserve Fund is insufficient to pay the amount due on a bond for which a notice of default has been received, the Education Commissioner is required to instruct the Comptroller to transfer from the PSF to the district's paying agent the amount necessary to pay the balance of the unpaid maturing or matured principal or interest. If a total of two or more payments are made under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program on charter district bonds and the Education Commissioner determines that the charter district is acting in bad faith under the program, the Education Commissioner may request the Attorney General to institute appropriate legal action to compel the charter district and its officers, agents, and employees to comply with the duties required of them by law in regard to the guaranteed bonds. As is the case with the School District Bond Guarantee Program, the Act provides a funding "intercept" feature that obligates the Education Commissioner to instruct the Comptroller to withhold the amount paid with respect to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, plus interest, from the first State money payable to a charter district that fails to make a guaranteed payment on its bonds. The amount withheld will be deposited, first, to the credit of the PSF, and then to restore any amount drawn from the Charter District Reserve Fund as a result of the non-payment.

The CDBGP Rules provide that the PSF may be used to guarantee bonds issued for the acquisition, construction, repair, or renovation of an educational facility for an open-enrollment charter holder and equipping real property of an open-enrollment charter school and/or to refinance promissory notes executed by an open-enrollment charter school, each in an amount in excess of \$500,000 the proceeds of which loans were used for a purpose described above (so-called new money bonds) or for refinancing bonds previously issued for the charter school that were approved by the Attorney General (so-called refunding bonds). Refunding bonds may not be guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program if they do not result in a present value savings to the charter holder.

The CDBGP Rules provide that an open-enrollment charter holder applying for charter district designation and a guarantee of its bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program satisfy various provisions of the regulations, including the following: It must (i) have operated at least one open-enrollment charter school with enrolled students in the State for at least three years; (ii) agree that the bonded indebtedness for which the guarantee is sought will be undertaken as an obligation of all entities under common control of the open-enrollment charter holder, and that all such entities will be liable for the obligation if the open-enrollment charter holder defaults on the bonded indebtedness, provided, however, that an entity that does not operate a charter school in Texas is subject to this provision only to the extent it has received state funds from the open-enrollment charter holder; (iii) have had completed for the past three years an audit for each such year that included unqualified or unmodified audit opinions; and (iv) have received an investment grade credit rating within the last year. Upon receipt of an application for guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, the Education Commissioner is required to conduct an investigation into the financial status of the applicant charter district and of the accreditation status of all open-enrollment charter schools operated under

the charter, within the scope set forth in the CDBGP Rules. Such financial investigation must establish that an applying charter district has a historical debt service coverage ratio, based on annual debt service, of at least 1.1 for the most recently completed fiscal year, and a projected debt service coverage ratio, based on projected revenues and expenses and maximum annual debt service, of at least 1.2. The failure of an open- enrollment charter holder to comply with the Act or the applicable regulations, including by making any material misrepresentations in the charter holder’s application for charter district designation or guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, constitutes a material violation of the open-enrollment charter holder’s charter.

From time to time, TEA has limited new guarantees under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program to conform to capacity limits specified by the Act. The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program Capacity (the “CDBGP Capacity”) is made available from the capacity of the Guarantee Program but is not reserved exclusively for the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. See “Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program.” Other factors that could increase the CDBGP Capacity include Fund investment performance, future increases in the Guarantee Program multiplier, changes in State law that govern the calculation of the CDBGP Capacity, as described below, changes in State or federal law or regulations related to the Guarantee Program limit, growth in the relative percentage of students enrolled in open-enrollment charter schools to the total State scholastic census, legislative and administrative changes in funding for charter districts, changes in level of school district or charter district participation in the Guarantee Program, or a combination of such circumstances.

Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program

The capacity of the Fund to guarantee bonds under the Guarantee Program is limited to the lesser of that imposed by State law (the “State Capacity Limit”) and that imposed by regulations and a notice issued by the IRS (the “IRS Limit”, with the limit in effect at any given time being the “Capacity Limit”). From 2005 through 2009, the Guarantee Program twice reached capacity under the IRS Limit, and in each instance the Guarantee Program was closed to new bond guarantee applications until relief was obtained from the IRS. The most recent closure of the Guarantee Program commenced in March 2009 and the Guarantee Program reopened in February 2010 after the IRS updated regulations relating to the PSF and similar funds.

Prior to 2007, various legislation was enacted modifying the calculation of the State Capacity limit; however, in 2007, Senate Bill 389 (“SB 389”) was enacted, providing for increases in the capacity of the Guarantee Program, and specifically providing that the SBOE may by rule increase the capacity of the Guarantee Program from two and one-half times the cost value of the PSF to an amount not to exceed five times the cost value of the PSF, provided that the increased limit does not violate federal law and regulations and does not prevent bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program from receiving the highest available credit rating, as determined by the SBOE. SB 389 further provided that the SBOE shall at least annually consider whether to change the capacity of the Guarantee Program. Additionally, on May 21, 2010, the SBOE modified the SDBGP Rules, and increased the State Capacity Limit to an amount equal to three times the cost value of the PSF.

Such modified regulations, including the revised capacity rule, became effective on July 1, 2010. The SDBGP Rules provide that the Education Commissioner will estimate the available capacity of the PSF each month and may increase or reduce the State Capacity Limit multiplier to prudently manage fund capacity and maintain the AAA credit rating of the Guarantee Program but also provide that any changes to the multiplier made by the Education Commissioner are to be ratified or rejected by the SBOE at the next meeting following the change. See “Valuation of the PSF and Guaranteed Bonds” below.

Since September 2015, the SBOE has periodically voted to change the capacity multiplier as shown in the following table.

Changes in SBOE-determined multiplier for State Capacity Limit

<u>Date</u>	<u>Multiplier</u>
Prior to May 2010	2.50
May 2010	3.00
September 2015	3.25
February 2017	3.50
September 2017	3.75
February 2018 (current)	3.50

Since December 16, 2009, the IRS Limit was a static limit set at 500% of the total cost value of the assets held by the PSF as of December 16, 2009; however, on May 10, 2023, the IRS released Notice 2023-39 (the “IRS Notice”), stating that the IRS would issue regulations amending the existing regulations to amend the calculation of the IRS limit to 500% of the total cost value of assets held by the PSF as of the date of sale of new bonds, effective as of May 10, 2023.

The IRS Notice changed the IRS Limit from a static limit to a dynamic limit for the Guarantee Program based upon the cost value of Fund assets, multiplied by five. As of December 31, 2023 the cost value of the Guarantee Program was \$44,034,322,531 (unaudited), thereby producing an IRS Limit of \$220,171,612,655 in principal amount of guaranteed bonds outstanding.

As of December 31, 2023, the estimated State Capacity Limit is \$154,120,128,859, which is lower than the IRS Limit, making the State Capacity Limit the current Capacity Limit for the Fund.

Since July 1991, when the SBOE amended the Guarantee Program Rules to broaden the range of bonds that are eligible for guarantee under the Guarantee Program to encompass most Texas school district bonds, the principal amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program has increased sharply. In addition, in recent years a number of factors have caused an increase in the amount of bonds issued by school districts in the State. See the table “Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds” below. Effective March 1, 2023, the Act provides that the SBOE may establish a percentage of the Capacity Limit to be reserved from use in guaranteeing bonds (the “Capacity Reserve”). The SDBGP Rules provide for a maximum Capacity Reserve

for the overall Guarantee Program of 5% and provide that the amount of the Capacity Reserve may be increased or decreased by a majority vote of the SBOE based on changes in the cost value, asset allocation, and risk in the portfolio, or may be increased or decreased by the Education Commissioner as necessary to prudently manage fund capacity and preserve the AAA credit rating of the Guarantee Program (subject to ratification or rejection by the SBOE at the next meeting for which an item can be posted). The CDBGP Rules provide for an additional reserve of CDBGP Capacity determined by calculating an equal percentage as established by the SBOE for the Capacity Reserve, applied to the CDBGP Capacity. Effective March 1, 2023, the Capacity Reserve is 0.25%. The Capacity Reserve is noted in the monthly updates with respect to the capacity of the Guarantee Program on the PSF Corporation's web site at <https://texaspsf.org/monthly-disclosures/>, which are also filed with the MSRB.

Based upon historical performance of the Fund, the legal restrictions relating to the amount of bonds that may be guaranteed has generally resulted in a lower ratio of guaranteed bonds to available assets as compared to many other types of credit enhancements that may be available for Texas school district bonds and charter district bonds. However, the ratio of Fund assets to guaranteed bonds and the growth of the Fund in general could be adversely affected by a number of factors, including Fund investment performance, investment objectives of the Fund, an increase in bond issues by school districts in the State or legal restrictions on the Fund, changes in State laws that implement funding decisions for school districts and charter districts, which could adversely affect the credit quality of those districts, the implementation of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, or significant changes in distributions to the ASF. The issuance of the IRS Notice and the Final IRS Regulations resulted in a substantial increase in the amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program.

No representation is made as to how the capacity will remain available, and the capacity of the Guarantee Program is subject to change due to a number of factors, including changes in bond issuance volume throughout the State and some bonds receiving guarantee approvals may not close. If the amount of guaranteed bonds approaches the State Capacity Limit, the SBOE or Education Commissioner may increase the State Capacity Limit multiplier as discussed above.

2017 Legislative Changes to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program

The CDBGP Capacity is established by the Act. During the 85th Texas Legislature, which concluded on May 29, 2017, Senate Bill 1480 ("SB 1480") was enacted. SB 1480 amended the Act to modify how the CDBGP Capacity is established effective as of September 1, 2017, and made other substantive changes to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. Prior to the enactment of SB 1480, the CDBGP Capacity was calculated as the Capacity Limit less the amount of outstanding bond guarantees under the Guarantee Program multiplied by the percentage of charter district scholastic population relative to the total public school scholastic population. SB 1480 amended the CDBGP Capacity calculation so that the Capacity Limit is multiplied by the percentage of charter district scholastic population relative to the total public school scholastic population prior to the subtraction of the outstanding bond guarantees, thereby increasing the CDBGP Capacity.

The percentage of the charter district scholastic population to the overall public school scholastic population has grown from 3.53% in September 2012 to 7.69% in February 2024. TEA is unable to predict how the ratio of charter district students to the total State scholastic population will change over time.

In addition to modifying the manner of determining the CDBGP Capacity, SB 1480 provided that the Education Commissioner's investigation of a charter district application for guarantee may include an evaluation of whether the charter district bond security documents provide a security interest in real property pledged as collateral for the bond and the repayment obligation under the proposed guarantee. The Education Commissioner may decline to approve the application if the Education Commissioner determines that sufficient security is not provided. The Act and the CDBGP Rules also require the Education Commissioner to make an investigation of the accreditation status and financial status for a charter district applying for a bond guarantee.

Since the initial authorization of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, the Act has established a bond guarantee reserve fund in the State treasury (the "Charter District Reserve Fund"). Formerly, the Act provided that each charter district that has a bond guaranteed must annually remit to the Education Commissioner, for deposit in the Charter District Reserve Fund, an amount equal to 10% of the savings to the charter district that is a result of the lower interest rate on its bonds due to the guarantee by the PSF. SB 1480 modified the Act insofar as it pertains to the Charter District Reserve Fund. Effective September 1, 2017, the Act provides that a charter district that has a bond guaranteed must remit to the Education Commissioner, for deposit in the Charter District Reserve Fund, an amount equal to 20% of the savings to the charter district that is a result of the lower interest rate on the bond due to the guarantee by the PSF. The amount due shall be paid on receipt by the charter district of the bond proceeds. However, the deposit requirement will not apply if the balance of the Charter District Reserve Fund is at least equal to 3.00% of the total amount of outstanding guaranteed bonds issued by charter districts. At January 31, 2024, the Charter District Reserve Fund contained \$97,636,048, which represented approximately 2.32% of the guaranteed charter district bonds. The Reserve Fund is held and invested as a non-commingled fund under the administration of the PSF Corporation staff.

Charter District Risk Factors

Open-enrollment charter schools in the State may not charge tuition and, unlike school districts, charter districts have no taxing power. Funding for charter district operations is largely from amounts appropriated by the Legislature. Additionally, the amount of State payments a charter district receives is based on a variety of factors, including the enrollment at the schools operated by a charter district, and may be affected by the State's economic performance and other budgetary considerations and various political considerations.

Other than credit support for charter district bonds that is provided to qualifying charter districts by the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, State funding for charter district facilities construction is limited to a program established by the Legislature in 2017, which provides \$60 million per year for eligible charter districts with an acceptable performance rating for a variety of funding purposes, including for lease or purchase payments for instructional facilities. Since State funding for charter facilities is limited, charter schools generally issue revenue bonds to fund facility construction and acquisition, or fund facilities from cash flows of the school. Some charter districts have issued non-guaranteed debt in addition to debt guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, and such non-guaranteed debt is likely to be secured by a deed of trust covering all or part of the

charter district's facilities. In March 2017, the TEA began requiring charter districts to provide the TEA with a lien against charter district property as a condition to receiving a guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. However, charter district bonds issued and guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program prior to the implementation of the new requirement did not have the benefit of a security interest in real property, although other existing debts of such charter districts that are not guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program may be secured by real property that could be foreclosed on in the event of a bond default.

As a general rule, the operation of a charter school involves fewer State requirements and regulations for charter holders as compared to other public schools, but the maintenance of a State- granted charter is dependent upon on-going compliance with State law and regulations, which are monitored by TEA. TEA has a broad range of enforcement and remedial actions that it can take as corrective measures, and such actions may include the loss of the State charter, the appointment of a new board of directors to govern a charter district, the assignment of operations to another charter operator, or, as a last resort, the dissolution of an open-enrollment charter school. Charter holders are governed by a private board of directors, as compared to the elected boards of trustees that govern school districts.

As described above, the Act includes a funding “intercept” function that applies to both the School District Bond Guarantee Program and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. However, school districts are viewed as the “educator of last resort” for students residing in the geographical territory of the district, which makes it unlikely that State funding for those school districts would be discontinued, although the TEA can require the dissolution and merger into another school district if necessary to ensure sound education and financial management of a school district. That is not the case with a charter district, however, and open-enrollment charter schools in the State have been dissolved by TEA from time to time. If a charter district that has bonds outstanding that are guaranteed by the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program should be dissolved, debt service on guaranteed bonds of the district would continue to be paid to bondholders in accordance with the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, but there would be no funding available for reimbursement of the PSF by the Comptroller for such payments. As described under “The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program,” the Act established the Charter District Reserve Fund, to serve as a reimbursement resource for the PSF.

Infectious Disease Outbreak

Since the onset of the COVID-19 pandemic in March 2020, TEA and TEA investment management for the PSF have continued to operate and function pursuant to the TEA continuity of operations plan developed as mandated in accordance with Texas Labor Code Section 412.054. That plan was designed to ensure performance of the Agency’s essential missions and functions under such threats and conditions in the event of, among other emergencies, a pandemic event.

Circumstances regarding the COVID-19 pandemic continue to evolve; for additional information on these events in the State, reference is made to the website of the Governor, <https://gov.texas.gov/>, and, with respect to public school events, the website of TEA, <https://tea.texas.gov/texas-schools/safe-and-healthy-schools/coronavirus-covid-19-support-and-guidance>.

TEA cannot predict whether any school or charter district may experience short- or longer-term cash flow emergencies as a direct or indirect effect of COVID-19 that would require a payment from the PSF to be made to a paying agent for a guaranteed bond. However, through the end of January 2024, no school district or charter district had failed to perform with respect to making required payments on their guaranteed bonds. Information regarding the respective financial operations of the issuer of bonds guaranteed, or to be guaranteed, by the PSF is provided by such issuers in their respective bond offering documents and the TEA takes no responsibility for the respective information, as it is provided by the respective issuers.

Ratings of Bonds Guaranteed Under the Guarantee Program

Moody’s Investors Service, Inc., S&P Global Ratings, and Fitch Ratings, Inc. rate bonds guaranteed by the PSF “Aaa,” “AAA” and “AAA,” respectively. Not all districts apply for multiple ratings on their bonds, however. See the applicable rating section within the offering document to which this is attached for information regarding a district’s underlying rating and the enhanced rating applied to a given series of bonds.

Valuation of the PSF and Guaranteed Bonds

Permanent School Fund Valuations		
Fiscal Year Ended 8/31	Book Value ⁽¹⁾	Market Value ⁽¹⁾
2019	\$35,288,344,219	\$46,464,447,981
2020	36,642,000,738	46,764,059,745
2021	38,699,895,545	55,582,252,097
2022	42,511,350,050	56,754,515,757
2023 ⁽²⁾	43,915,792,841	59,020,536,667

⁽¹⁾ SLB managed assets are included in the market value and book value of the Fund. In determining the market value of the PSF from time to time during a fiscal year, the current, unaudited values for PSF investment portfolios and cash held by the SLB are used. With respect to SLB managed assets shown in the table above, market values of land and mineral interests, internally managed real estate, investments in externally managed real estate funds and cash are based upon information reported to the

PSF Corporation by the SLB. The SLB reports that information to the PSF Corporation on a quarterly basis. The valuation of such assets at any point in time is dependent upon a variety of factors, including economic conditions in the State and nation in general, and the values of these assets, and, in particular, the valuation of mineral holdings administered by the SLB, can be volatile and subject to material changes from period to period.

(2) At August 31, 2023, mineral assets, sovereign and other lands and discretionary internal investments, and cash managed by the SLB had book values of approximately \$13.4 million, \$168.8 million, and \$708.4 million, respectively, and market values of approximately \$5,435.6 million, \$678.4 million, and \$508.4 million, respectively.

Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds	
<u>At 8/31</u>	<u>Principal Amount⁽¹⁾</u>
2019	\$84,397,900,203
2020	90,336,680,245
2021	95,259,161,922
2022	103,239,495,929
2023	115,730,826,682 ⁽²⁾

(1) Represents original principal amount; does not reflect any subsequent accretions in value for compound interest bonds (zero coupon securities). The amount shown excludes bonds that have been refunded and released from the Guarantee Program. The TEA does not maintain records of the accreted value of capital appreciation bonds that are guaranteed under the Guarantee Program.

(2) At August 31, 2023 (the most recent date for which such data is available), the TEA expected that the principal and interest to be paid by school districts and charter districts over the remaining life of the bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program was \$178,520,723,868, of which \$62,789,897,186 represents interest to be paid. As shown in the table above, at August 31, 2023, there were \$115,730,826,682 in principal amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program. Using the State Capacity Limit of \$154,120,128,859 (the State Capacity Limit is currently the Capacity Limit), net of the Capacity Reserve, as of December 31, 2023, 7.36% of the Guarantee Program's capacity was available to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. As of December 31, 2023, the amount of outstanding bond guarantees represented 76.36% of the Capacity Limit (which is currently the State Capacity Limit). December 31, 2023 values are based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment.

Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds by Category⁽¹⁾						
Fiscal Year	<u>School District Bonds</u>		<u>Charter District Bonds</u>		<u>Totals</u>	
	<u>No. of Issues</u>	<u>Principal Amount (\$)</u>	<u>No. of Issues</u>	<u>Principal Amount (\$)</u>	<u>No. of Issues</u>	<u>Principal Amount (\$)</u>
Ended <u>8/31</u>						
2019	3,297	82,537,755,203	49	1,860,145,000	3,346	84,397,900,203
2020	3,296	87,800,478,245	64	2,536,202,000	3,360	90,336,680,245
2021	3,346	91,951,175,922	83	3,307,986,000	3,429	95,259,161,922
2022	3,348	99,528,099,929	94	3,711,396,000	3,442	103,239,495,929
2023 ⁽²⁾	3,339	111,647,914,682	102	4,082,912,000	3,441	115,730,826,682

(1) Represents original principal amount; does not reflect any subsequent accretions in value for compound interest bonds (zero coupon securities). The amount shown excludes bonds that have been refunded and released from the Guarantee Program.

(2) At December 31, 2023 (based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment), there were \$117,374,697,034 in principal amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program, representing 3,369 school district issues, aggregating \$113,174,765,034 in principal amount and 105 charter district issues, aggregating \$4,199,932,000 in principal amount. At December 31, 2023 the projected guarantee capacity available was \$26,935,589,587 (based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment).

Discussion and Analysis Pertaining to Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2023

The following discussion is derived from the Annual Report for the year ended August 31, 2023, including the Message from the Chief Executive Officer of the Fund, the Management's Discussion and Analysis, and other schedules contained therein. Reference is made to the Annual Report, as filed with the MSRB, for the complete Message and MD&A. Investment assets managed by the PSFC Board are referred to throughout this MD&A as the PSF(CORP). The Fund's non-financial real assets are managed by the SLB and these assets are referred to throughout as the PSF(SLB) assets.

At the end of fiscal year 2023, the PSF(CORP) net position was \$52.3 billion. During the year, the PSF(CORP) continued implementing the long-term strategic asset allocation, diversifying the investment mix to strengthen the Fund. The asset allocation is projected to increase returns over the long run while reducing risk and portfolio return volatility. The PSF(CORP) is invested in

global markets and liquid assets experience volatility commensurate with the related indices. The PSF(CORP) is broadly diversified and benefits from the cost structure of its investment program. Changes continue to be researched, crafted, and implemented to make the cost structure more effective and efficient. The PSF(CORP) annual rates of return for the one-year, five-year, and ten-year periods ending August 31, 2023, net of fees, were 6.14%, 6.19%, and 6.78%, respectively (total return takes into consideration the change in the market value of the Fund during the year as well as the interest and dividend income generated by the Fund's investments). See "Comparative Investment Schedule - PSF(CORP)" for the PSF(CORP) holdings as of August 31, 2023.

Beginning January 1, 2023, Texas PSF transitioned into the PSF Corporation combining all PSF financial investment assets under the singular management of the PSF Corporation. The new structure of the PSF Corporation updated the strategic asset allocation among public equities, fixed income, and alternative assets, as discussed herein. Alternative assets now include absolute return, private equity, real estate, natural resources, infrastructure, and real return (TIPS and commodities). The inauguration of the PSF Corporation as a discretely presented component unit of the State of Texas for fiscal year 2023 required a change in the basis of accounting to full accrual. For a description of the full accrual basis of accounting and more information about performance, including comparisons to established benchmarks for certain periods, please see the 2023 Annual Report which is included by reference herein.

PSF Returns Fiscal Year Ended 8-31-2023¹

<u>Portfolio</u>	Benchmark	<u>Return</u>	<u>Return²</u>
Total PSF(CORP) Portfolio		6.14	4.38
Domestic Large Cap Equities		16.09	15.94
Domestic Small/Mid Cap Equities		9.31	9.14
International Equities		12.38	11.89
Emerging Market Equity		2.48	1.25
Fixed Income		(1.30)	(1.19)
U.S. Treasuries		(9.21)	(9.69)
Absolute Return		7.59	3.58
Real Estate		(1.96)	(3.13)
Private Equity		4.55	0.20
Real Return		(5.51)	(5.88)
Emerging Market Debt		12.68	11.34
High Yield		7.80	7.19
Emerging Manager Program		33.35	0.97
Natural Resources		5.70	3.67
Infrastructure		14.22	3.67

¹ Time weighted rates of return adjusted for cash flows for the PSF(CORP) investment assets. Does not include SLB managed real estate or real assets. Returns are net of fees. Source: Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2023.

² Benchmarks are as set forth in the Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2023.

The SLB is responsible for the investment of money in the Real Estate Special Fund Account (RESFA) of the PSF (also referred to herein as the PSF(SLB)). Pursuant to applicable law, money in the PSF(SLB) may be invested in land, interest in real estate, mineral and royalty interest, and real property holdings. For more information regarding the investments of the PSF(SLB), please see the 2023 Unaudited Annual Financial Report of the Texas General Land Office and Veterans Land Board.

The Fund directly supports the public school system in the State by distributing a predetermined percentage of its asset value to the ASF. In fiscal year 2023, \$2.1 billion was distributed to the ASF, \$345 million of which was distributed by the PSF(CORP) on behalf of the SLB.

Other Events and Disclosures

State ethics laws govern the ethics and disclosure requirements for financial advisors and other service providers who advise certain State governmental entities, including the PSF. The SBOE code of ethics provides ethical standards for SBOE members, the Education Commissioner, TEA staff, and persons who provide services to the SBOE relating to the Fund. The PSF Corporation developed its own ethics policy that provides basic ethical principles, guidelines, and standards of conduct relating to the management and investment of the Fund in accordance with the requirements of §43.058 of the Texas Education Code, as amended. The SBOE code of ethics is codified in the Texas Administrative Code at 19 TAC sections 33.4 et seq. and is available on the TEA web site at <https://tea.texas.gov/sites/default/files/ch033a.pdf>. The PSF Corporation's ethics policy is posted to the PSF Corporation's website at texaspsf.org.

In addition, the SLB and GLO have established processes and controls over the administration of real estate transactions and are subject to provisions of the Texas Natural Resources Code and internal procedures in administering real estate transactions for Fund assets it manages.

As of August 31, 2023, certain lawsuits were pending against the State and/or the GLO, which challenge the Fund's title to certain real property and/or past or future mineral income from that property, and other litigation arising in the normal course of the investment activities of the PSF. Reference is made to the Annual Report, when filed, for a description of such lawsuits that are pending, which may represent contingent liabilities of the Fund.

PSF Continuing Disclosure Undertaking

The Regulatory Recodification included the codification of the TEA's undertaking pursuant to Rule 15c2-12 (the "TEA Undertaking") pertaining to the PSF and the Guarantee Program. As of March 1, 2023, the TEA Undertaking is codified at 19 TAC 33.8, which relates to the Guarantee Program and is available at [available at https://tea.texas.gov/sites/default/files/ch033a.pdf](https://tea.texas.gov/sites/default/files/ch033a.pdf).

Through the codification of the TEA Undertaking and its commitment to guarantee bonds, the TEA has made the following agreement for the benefit of the issuers, holders, and beneficial owners of guaranteed bonds. The TEA (or its successor with respect to the management of the Guarantee Program) is required to observe the agreement for so long as it remains an "obligated person," within the meaning of Rule 15c2-12, with respect to guaranteed bonds. Nothing in the TEA Undertaking obligates the TEA to make any filings or disclosures with respect to guaranteed bonds, as the obligations of the TEA under the TEA Undertaking pertain solely to the Guarantee Program. The issuer or an "obligated person" of the guaranteed bonds has assumed the applicable obligation under Rule 15c2-12 to make all disclosures and filings relating directly to guaranteed bonds, and the TEA takes no responsibility with respect to such undertakings. Under the TEA Undertaking, the TEA is obligated to provide annually certain updated financial information and operating data, and timely notice of specified material events, to the MSRB.

The MSRB has established the Electronic Municipal Market Access ("EMMA") system, and the TEA is required to file its continuing disclosure information using the EMMA system. Investors may access continuing disclosure information filed with the MSRB at www.emma.msrb.org, and the continuing disclosure filings of the TEA with respect to the PSF can be found at <https://emma.msrb.org/IssueView/Details/ER355077> or by searching for "Texas Permanent School Fund Bond Guarantee Program" on EMMA.

Annual Reports

The PSF Corporation, on behalf of the TEA, and the TEA will annually provide certain updated financial information and operating data to the MSRB. The information to be updated includes all quantitative financial information and operating data with respect to the Guarantee Program and the PSF of the general type included in this offering document under the heading "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM." The information also includes the Annual Report. The PSF Corporation will update and provide this information within six months after the end of each fiscal year.

The TEA and the PSF Corporation may provide updated information in full text or may incorporate by reference certain other publicly-available documents, as permitted by Rule 15c2-12. The updated information includes audited financial statements of, or relating to, the State or the PSF, when and if such audits are commissioned and available. In the event audits are not available by the filing deadline, unaudited financial statements will be provided by such deadline, and audited financial statements will be provided when available. Financial statements of the State will be prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles as applied to state governments, as such principles may be changed from time to time, or such other accounting principles as the State Auditor is required to employ from time to time pursuant to State law or regulation. The financial statements of the Fund are required to be prepared to conform to U.S. Generally Accepted Accounting Principles as established by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board.

The Fund is composed of two primary segments: the financial assets (PSF(CORP)) managed by PSF Corporation, and the non-financial assets (PSF(SLB)) managed by the SLB. Each of these segments is reported separately und different bases of accounting.

The PSF Corporation classified as a proprietary endowment fund and reported by the State of Texas as a discretely presented component unit and accounted for on an economic resources measurement focus and the full accrual basis of accounting. Measurement focus refers to the definition of the resource flows measured. Under the full accrual basis of accounting, all revenues reported are recognized in the period they are earned or when the PSF Corporation has a right to receive them. Expenses are recognized in the period they are incurred, and the subsequent amortization of any deferred outflows. Additionally, costs related to capital assets are capitalized and subsequently depreciated over the useful life of the assets. Both current and long-term assets and liabilities are presented in the statement of net position.

The SLB manages the Fund's non-financial assets (PSF(SLB)), is classified as a governmental permanent fund and accounted for using the current financial resources measurement focus and the modified accrual basis of accounting. Under the modified accrual basis of accounting, amounts are recognized as revenues in the period in which they are available to finance expenditures of the current period and are measurable. Amounts are considered measurable if they can be estimated or otherwise determined. Expenditures are recognized in the period in which the related liability is incurred, if measurable.

The State's current fiscal year end is August 31. Accordingly, the TEA and the PSF Corporation must provide updated information by the last day of February in each year, unless the State changes its fiscal year. If the State changes its fiscal year, the TEA will notify the MSRB of the change.

Event Notices

The TEA and the PSF Corporation will also provide timely notices of certain events to the MSRB. Such notices will be provided not more than ten business days after the occurrence of the event. The TEA or the PSF Corporation will provide notice of any of the following events with respect to the Guarantee Program: (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies; (2) non-payment related

defaults, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (3) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties; (4) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties; (5) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform; (6) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the IRS of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB), or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Guarantee Program, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Guarantee Program; (7) modifications to rights of holders of bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (8) bond calls, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws, and tender offers; (9) defeasances; (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (11) rating changes of the Guarantee Program; (12) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, or similar event of the Guarantee Program (which is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent, or similar officer for the Guarantee Program in a proceeding under the United States Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Guarantee Program, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Guarantee Program); (13) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the Guarantee Program or the sale of all or substantially all of its assets, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (14) the appointment of a successor or additional trustee with respect to the Guarantee Program or the change of name of a trustee, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (15) the incurrence of a financial obligation of the Guarantee Program, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of a financial obligation of the Guarantee Program, any of which affect security holders, if material; and (16) default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of a financial obligation of the Guarantee Program, any of which reflect financial difficulties. (Neither the Act nor any other law, regulation or instrument pertaining to the Guarantee Program make any provision with respect to the Guarantee Program for bond calls, debt service reserves, credit enhancement, liquidity enhancement, early redemption, or the appointment of a trustee with respect to the Guarantee Program.) In addition, the TEA or the PSF Corporation will provide timely notice of any failure by the TEA or the PSF Corporation to provide information, data, or financial statements in accordance with its agreement described above under "Annual Reports."

Availability of Information

The TEA and the PSF Corporation have agreed to provide the foregoing information only to the MSRB and to transmit such information electronically to the MSRB in such format and accompanied by such identifying information as prescribed by the MSRB. The information is available from the MSRB to the public without charge at www.emma.msrb.org.

Limitations and Amendments

The TEA and the PSF Corporation have agreed to update information and to provide notices of material events only as described above. The TEA and the PSF Corporation have not agreed to provide other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of its financial results of operations, condition, or prospects or agreed to update any information that is provided, except as described above. The TEA and the PSF Corporation make no representation or warranty concerning such information or concerning its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell bonds at any future date. The TEA and the PSF Corporation disclaim any contractual or tort liability for damages resulting in whole or in part from any breach of its continuing disclosure agreement or from any statement made pursuant to its agreement, although holders of Bonds may seek a writ of mandamus to compel the TEA and the PSF Corporation to comply with its agreement.

The continuing disclosure agreement is made only with respect to the PSF and the Guarantee Program. The issuer of guaranteed bonds or an obligated person with respect to guaranteed bonds may make a continuing disclosure undertaking in accordance with Rule 15c2-12 with respect to its obligations arising under Rule 15c2-12 pertaining to financial information and operating data concerning such entity and events notices relating to such guaranteed bonds. A description of such undertaking, if any, is included elsewhere in this offering document.

This continuing disclosure agreement may be amended by the TEA or the PSF Corporation from time to time to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the TEA or the PSF Corporation, but only if (1) the provisions, as so amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell guaranteed bonds in the primary offering of such bonds in compliance with Rule 15c2-12, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of Rule 15c2-12 since such offering as well as such changed circumstances and (2) either (a) the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program consent to such amendment or (b) a person that is unaffiliated with the TEA or the PSF Corporation (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determines that such amendment will not materially impair the interest of the holders and beneficial owners of the bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program. The TEA or the PSF Corporation may also amend or repeal the provisions of its continuing disclosure agreement if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provision of Rule 15c2-12 or a court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of Rule 15c2-12 are invalid, but only if and to the extent that the provisions of this sentence would not prevent an underwriter from lawfully purchasing or selling bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program in the primary offering of such bonds.

Compliance with Prior Undertakings

Except as stated below, during the last five years, the TEA and the PSF Corporation have not failed to substantially comply with their previous continuing disclosure agreements in accordance with Rule 15c2-12. On April 28, 2022, TEA became aware that it had not timely filed its 2021 Annual Report with EMMA due to an administrative oversight. TEA took corrective action and filed the

2021 Annual Report with EMMA on April 28, 2022, followed by a notice of late filing made with EMMA on April 29, 2022. TEA notes that the 2021 Annual Report was timely filed on the TEA website by the required filing date and that website posting has been incorporated by reference into TEA's Bond Guarantee Program disclosures that are included in school district and charter district offering documents.

SEC Exemptive Relief

On February 9, 1996, the TEA received a letter from the Chief Counsel of the SEC that pertains to the availability of the "small issuer exemption" set forth in paragraph (d)(2) of Rule 15c2-12. The letter provides that Texas school districts which offer municipal securities that are guaranteed under the Guarantee Program may undertake to comply with the provisions of paragraph (d)(2) of Rule 15c2-12 if their offerings otherwise qualify for such exemption, notwithstanding the guarantee of the school district securities under the Guarantee Program. Among other requirements established by Rule 15c2-12, a school district offering may qualify for the small issuer exemption if, upon issuance of the proposed series of securities, the school district will have no more than \$10 million of outstanding municipal securities.

Financial Advisory Services
Provided By:

